

DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION
Govt. of NCT, Delhi

SUPPORT MATERIAL
(2022-2023)

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Class : X

Under the Guidance of

Mr. Ashok Kumar
Secretary (Education)

Mr. Himanshu Gupta
Director (Education)

Dr. Rita Sharma
Addl. DE (School & Exam.)

Coordinators

| | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Mr. Sanjay Subhas Kumar DDE (Exam) | Mrs. Sunita Dua OSD (Exam) | Dr. Raj Kumar OSD (Exam) | Mr. Krishan Kumar OSD (Exam) |
|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|

Production Team

Anil Kumar Sharma

Published at Delhi Bureau of Text Books , 25/2 Institutional Area, Pankha Road, New Delhi-110058 by **Rajesh Kumar**, Secretary, Delhi Bureau of Text Books and Printed by Arihant Offset, New Delhi-110043

**ASHOK KUMAR
IAS**



सचिव (शिक्षा)
राष्ट्रीय राजधानी क्षेत्र
दिल्ली सरकार
पुराना सचिवालय, दिल्ली-110054
दूरभाष: 23890187 टेलीफैक्स : 23890119

Secretary (Education)
Government of National Capital Territory of Delhi
Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054
Phone : 23890187, Telefax : 23890119
E-mail : secyedu@nic.in

Message

Remembering the words of John Dewey, "Education is not preparation for life, education is life itself", I highly commend the sincere efforts of the officials and subject experts from Directorate of Education involved in the development of Support Material for classes IX to XII for the session 2022-23.

The Support Material is a comprehensive, yet concise learning support tool to strengthen the subject competencies of the students. I am sure that this will help our students in performing to the best of their abilities.

I am sure that the Heads of Schools and teachers will motivate the students to utilise this material and the students will make optimum use of this Support Material to enrich themselves.

I would like to congratulate the team of the Examination Branch along with all the Subject Experts for their incessant and diligent efforts in making this material so useful for students.

I extend my Best Wishes to all the students for success in their future endeavours.

(Ashok Kumar)

HIMANSHU GUPTA, IAS
Director, Education & Sports



Directorate of Education
Govt. of NCT of Delhi
Room No. 12, Civil Lines
Near Vidhan Sabha,
Delhi-110054
Ph.: 011-23890172
E-mail : diredu@nic.in

MESSAGE

“A good education is a foundation for a better future.”

- Elizabeth Warren

Believing in this quote, Directorate of Education, GNCT of Delhi tries to fulfill its objective of providing quality education to all its students.

Keeping this aim in mind, every year support material is developed for the students of classes IX to XII. Our expert faculty members undertake the responsibility to review and update the Support Material incorporating the latest changes made by CBSE. This helps the students become familiar with the new approaches and methods, enabling them to become good at problem solving and critical thinking. This year too, I am positive that it will help our students to excel in academics.

The support material is the outcome of persistent and sincere efforts of our dedicated team of subject experts from the Directorate of Education. This Support Material has been especially prepared for the students. I believe its thoughtful and intelligent use will definitely lead to learning enhancement.

Lastly, I would like to applaud the entire team for their valuable contribution in making this Support Material so beneficial and practical for our students.

Best wishes to all the students for a bright future.

(HIMANSHU GUPTA)

Dr. RITA SHARMA
Additional Director of Education
(School/Exam)



Govt. of NCT of Delhi
Directorate of Education
Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054
Ph.: 23890185

संदेश

शिक्षा निदेशालय, दिल्ली सरकार का महत्वपूर्ण लक्ष्य अपने विद्यार्थियों का सर्वांगीण विकास करना है। इस उद्देश्य को ध्यान में रखते हुए शिक्षा निदेशालय ने अपने विद्यार्थियों को उच्च कोटि के शैक्षणिक मानकों के अनुरूप विद्यार्थियों के स्तरानुकूल सहायक सामग्री उपलब्ध कराने का प्रयास किया है। कोरोना काल के कठिनतम समय में भी शिक्षण अधिगम की प्रक्रिया को निर्बाध रूप से संचालित करने के लिए संबंधित समस्त अकादमिक समूहों और क्रियान्वित करने वाले शिक्षकों को हार्दिक बधाई देती हूँ।

प्रत्येक वर्ष की भाँति इस वर्ष भी कक्षा 9वीं से कक्षा 12वीं तक की सहायक सामग्रियों में सी.बी.एस.ई. के नवीनतम दिशा-निर्देशों के अनुसार पाठ्यक्रम में आवश्यक संशोधन किए गए हैं। साथ ही साथ मूल्यांकन से संबंधित आवश्यक निर्देश भी दिए गए हैं। इन सहायक सामग्रियों में कठिन से कठिन पाठ्य सामग्री को भी सरलतम रूप में प्रस्तुत किया गया है ताकि शिक्षा निदेशालय के विद्यार्थियों को इसका भरपूर लाभ मिल सके।

मुझे आशा है कि इन सहायक सामग्रियों के गहन और निरंतर अध्ययन के फलस्वरूप विद्यार्थियों में गुणात्मक शैक्षणिक संवर्धन का विस्तार उनके प्रदर्शन में भी परिलक्षित होगा। इस उत्कृष्ट सहायक सामग्री को तैयार करने में शामिल सभी अधिकारियों तथा शिक्षकों को हार्दिक बधाई देती हूँ तथा सभी विद्यार्थियों को उनके उज्वल भविष्य की शुभकामनाएं देती हूँ।

रीता शर्मा

(रीता शर्मा)

भारत का संविधान

उद्देशिका

हम, भारत के लोग, भारत को एक ¹[संपूर्ण प्रभुत्व-संपन्न समाजवादी पंथनिरपेक्ष लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य] बनाने के लिए, तथा उसके समस्त नागरिकों को :

सामाजिक, आर्थिक और राजनैतिक न्याय,
विचार, अभिव्यक्ति, विश्वास, धर्म
और उपासना की स्वतंत्रता,
प्रतिष्ठा और अवसर की समता

प्राप्त कराने के लिए,

तथा उन सब में

व्यक्ति की गरिमा और ²[राष्ट्र की एकता

और अखंडता] सुनिश्चित करने वाली बंधुता

बढ़ाने के लिए

दृढ़संकल्प होकर अपनी इस संविधान सभा में आज तारीख
26 नवंबर, 1949 ई. को एतद्वारा इस संविधान को
अंगीकृत, अधिनियमित और आत्मार्पित करते हैं।

1. संविधान (बयालीसवां संशोधन) अधिनियम, 1976 की धारा 2 द्वारा (3.1.1977 से) "प्रभुत्व-संपन्न लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य" के स्थान पर प्रतिस्थापित।
2. संविधान (बयालीसवां संशोधन) अधिनियम, 1976 की धारा 2 द्वारा (3.1.1977 से) "राष्ट्र की एकता" के स्थान पर प्रतिस्थापित।

THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a ¹**[SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC]** and to secure to all its citizens :

JUSTICE, social, economic and political;

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship;

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity; and to promote among them all

FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the ²[unity and integrity of the Nation];

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949 do **HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.**

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, Sec.2, for "Sovereign Democratic Republic" (w.e.f. 3.1.1977)
2. Subs. by the Constitution (Forty-second Amendment) Act, 1976, Sec.2, for "Unity of the Nation" (w.e.f. 3.1.1977)

भारत का संविधान

भाग 4क

नागरिकों के मूल कर्तव्य

अनुच्छेद 51 क

मूल कर्तव्य - भारत के प्रत्येक नागरिक का यह कर्तव्य होगा कि वह -

- (क) संविधान का पालन करे और उसके आदर्शों, संस्थाओं, राष्ट्रध्वज और राष्ट्रगान का आदर करे;
- (ख) स्वतंत्रता के लिए हमारे राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन को प्रेरित करने वाले उच्च आदर्शों को हृदय में संजोए रखे और उनका पालन करे;
- (ग) भारत की संप्रभुता, एकता और अखंडता की रक्षा करे और उसे अक्षुण्ण बनाए रखे;
- (घ) देश की रक्षा करे और आह्वान किए जाने पर राष्ट्र की सेवा करे;
- (ङ) भारत के सभी लोगों में समरसता और समान भ्रातृत्व की भावना का निर्माण करे जो धर्म, भाषा और प्रदेश या वर्ग पर आधारित सभी भेदभावों से परे हो, ऐसी प्रथाओं का त्याग करे जो महिलाओं के सम्मान के विरुद्ध हों;
- (च) हमारी सामासिक संस्कृति की गौरवशाली परंपरा का महत्त्व समझे और उसका परिरक्षण करे;
- (छ) प्राकृतिक पर्यावरण की, जिसके अंतर्गत वन, झील, नदी और वन्य जीव हैं, रक्षा करे और उसका संवर्धन करे तथा प्राणिमात्र के प्रति दयाभाव रखे;
- (ज) वैज्ञानिक दृष्टिकोण, मानववाद और ज्ञानार्जन तथा सुधार की भावना का विकास करे;
- (झ) सार्वजनिक संपत्ति को सुरक्षित रखे और हिंसा से दूर रहे;
- (ञ) व्यक्तिगत और सामूहिक गतिविधियों के सभी क्षेत्रों में उत्कर्ष की ओर बढ़ने का सतत् प्रयास करे, जिससे राष्ट्र निरंतर बढ़ते हुए प्रयत्न और उपलब्धि की नई ऊँचाइयों को छू सके; और
- (ट) यदि माता-पिता या संरक्षक हैं, छह वर्ष से चौदह वर्ष तक की आयु वाले अपने, यथास्थिति, बालक या प्रतिपाल्य को शिक्षा के अवसर प्रदान करे।



Constitution of India

Part IV A (Article 51 A)


Fundamental Duties

It shall be the duty of every citizen of India —

- (a) to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;
- (b) to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;
- (c) to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;
- (d) to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;
- (e) to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;
- (f) to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;
- (g) to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers, wildlife and to have compassion for living creatures;
- (h) to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;
- (i) to safeguard public property and to abjure violence;
- (j) to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement;
- * (k) who is a parent or guardian, to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

Note: The Article 51A containing Fundamental Duties was inserted by the Constitution (42nd Amendment) Act, 1976 (with effect from 3 January 1977).

* (k) was inserted by the Constitution (86th Amendment) Act, 2002 (with effect from 1 April 2010).



DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION

Govt. of NCT, Delhi

SUPPORT MATERIAL

(2022-2023)

SOCIAL SCIENCE

Class : X

NOT FOR SALE

PUBLISHED BY : DELHI BUREAU OF TEXTBOOKS

Dr. Nidhi Sharma
Group Leader
Vice Principal
SKV Noor Nagar-1925035

Hemendra Mohan Khan

Lecturer History
Member Core Academic Unit
SBV, Jafrabad-1105008

Tarun Mishra

TGT Social Science
Member Core Academic Unit
GBSSS Mukundpur-1207236

Huma Begum

TGT Social Science
SKV, Timarpur–1207034

Bhupendra Kr. Tiwari

TGT Social Science
RPVV Rohini-1412291
Rohini Sector-21

Nooruddin (Urdu Medium)

TGT Social Science
Anglo Arabic SSS
Ajmeri Gate Delhi-

CONTENTS

S.No. Chapter Name

| | | |
|----|------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. | The Rise of Nationalism in Europe | 01–20 |
| 2. | Nationalism in India | 21–48 |
| 3. | The making of Global World | 49–65 |
| 4. | The age of Industrialisation | 66–88 |
| 5. | Print Culture and the Modern World | 89–106 |

GEOGRAPHY

| | | |
|----|--------------------------------|---------|
| 1. | Resource and Development | 107–125 |
| 2. | Forest and Wild Life | 126–136 |
| 3. | Water Resources | 137–152 |
| 4. | Agriculture | 153–173 |
| 5. | Mineral and Energy Resources | 174–192 |
| 6. | Manufacturing Industries | 193–205 |
| 7. | Life Lines of National Economy | 206–224 |

POLITICAL SCIENCE

| | | |
|----|---------------|---------|
| 1. | Power Sharing | 225–236 |
| 2. | Federalism | 237–254 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| 3. Democracy and Diversity | 255–263 |
| 4. Gender, Religion and Caste | 264–277 |
| 5. Political Parties | 278–296 |
| 6. Outcomes of Democracy | 297–309 |

ECONOMICS

| | |
|---|---------|
| 1. Development | 310–326 |
| 2. Sectors of Indian Economy | 327–333 |
| 3. Money and Credit | 334–348 |
| 4. Globalisation and The Indian Economy | 349–365 |

PRACTICE PAPER

| | |
|--------------------|---------|
| Practice Paper – 1 | 366–379 |
| Answer – 1 | 380–394 |
| Practice Paper – 2 | 395–405 |

SOCIAL SCIENCE

CLASS X (2022-23) (CODE NO. 087)

Rationale

Social Science is a compulsory subject up to secondary stage of school education. It is an integral component of general education because it helps the learners in understanding the environment in its totality and developing a broader perspective and an empirical, reasonable and humane outlook. This is of crucial importance because it helps them grow into well-informed and responsible citizens with necessary attributes and skills for being able to participate and contribute effectively in the process of development and nation-building.

The Social Science curriculum draws its content mainly from History, Geography, Political Science and Economics. Some elements of Sociology and Commerce are also included. Together they provide a comprehensive view of society over space and time, and in relation to each other. Each subject's distinct methods of enquiry help the learners to understand society from different angles and form a holistic view.

Objectives

The main objectives of this syllabus are to:

- develop an understanding of the processes of change and development-both in terms of time and space, through which human societies have evolved
- make learners realize that the process of change is continuous and any event or phenomenon or issue cannot be viewed in isolation but in a wider context of time and space
- develop an understanding of contemporary India with its historical perspective, of the basic framework of the goals and policies of

national development in independent India, and of the process of change with appropriate connections to world development

- deepen knowledge about and understanding of India's freedom struggle and of the values and ideals that it represented, and to develop an appreciation of the contributions made by people of all sections and regions of the country
- help learners understand and cherish the values enshrined in the Indian Constitution and to prepare them for their roles and responsibilities as effective citizens of a democratic society
- deepen the knowledge and understanding of India's environment in its totality, their interactive processes and effects on the future quality of people's lives
- facilitate the learners to understand and appreciate the diversity in the land and people of the country with its underlying unity
- develop an appreciation of the richness and variety of India's heritage-both natural and cultural and the need for its preservation
- promote an understanding of the issues and challenges of contemporary India-environmental, economic and social, as part of the development process
- help pupils acquire knowledge, skills and understanding to face the challenges of contemporary society as individuals and groups and learn the art of living a confident and stress-free life as well as participating effectively in the community
- develop scientific temperament by promoting the spirit of enquiry and following a rational and objective approach in analysing and evaluating data and information as well as views and interpretations
- develop academic and social skills such as critical thinking, communicating effectively both in visual and verbal forms - cooperating with others, taking initiatives and providing leadership in solving others' problems
- develop qualities clustered around the personal, social, moral, national and spiritual values that make a person humane and socially effective.

COURSE STRUCTURE

Class X (2022-2023)

Theory Paper

Time: 3 Hrs.

Max. Marks: 80

| No. | Units | Marks |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| | India and the Contemporary World - II | 20 |
| | Contemporary India - II | 20 |
| | Democratic Politics - II | 20 |
| | Understanding Economic Development | 20 |
| | Total | 80 |

COURSE CONTENT

| Unit 1: India and the Contemporary World – II | | 60 Periods |
|---|---|------------|
| Themes | Learning Objectives | |
| Section 1: Events and Processes: | | |
| 1. The Rise of Nationalism in Europe: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The French Revolution and the Idea of the Nation • The Making of Nationalism in Europe • The Age of Revolutions: 1830-1848 • The Making of Germany and Italy • Visualizing the Nation • Nationalism and Imperialism | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable the learners to identify and comprehend the forms in which nationalism developed along with the formation of nation states in Europe in the post-1830 period. • Establish the relationship and bring out the difference between European nationalism and anti-colonial nationalisms. • Understand the way the idea of nationalism emerged and led to the formation of nation states in Europe and elsewhere. | |
| 2. Nationalism in India: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The First World War, Khilafat and Non-Cooperation • Differing Strands within the Movement • Towards Civil Disobedience • The Sense of Collective Belonging | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize the characteristics of Indian nationalism through a case study of Non-Cooperation and Civil Disobedience Movement. • Analyze the nature of the diverse social movements of the time. • Familiarize with the writings and ideals of different political groups and individuals. | |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Section 2: Livelihoods, Economies and Societies:</p> <p>3. The Making of a Global World:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Pre-modern world • The Nineteenth Century (1815-1914) • The Inter war Economy • Rebuilding a World Economy: The Post-War Era <p>4. The Age of Industrialization:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Before the Industrial Revolution • Hand Labour and Steam Power • Industrialization in the Colonies • Factories Come Up • The Peculiarities of Industrial Growth • Market for Goods <p>Section 3: Everyday Life, Culture and Politics:</p> <p>5. Print Culture and the Modern World:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The First Printed Books • Print Comes to Europe • The Print Revolution and its Impact • The Reading Mania • The Nineteenth Century • India and the World of Print • Religious Reform and Public Debates • New Forms of Publication • Print and Censorship | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appreciate the ideas promoting Pan Indian belongingness. • Show that globalization has a long history and point to the shifts within the process. • Analyze the implication of globalization for local economies. • Discuss how globalization is experienced differently by different social groups. • Familiarize with the Pro- to-Industrial phase and Early – factory system. • Familiarize with the process of industrialization and its impact on labour class. • Enable them to understand industrialization in the colonies with reference to Textile industries. • Identify the link between print culture and the circulation of ideas. • Familiarize with pictures, cartoons, extracts from propaganda literature and newspaper debates on important events and issues in the past. • Understand that forms of writing have a specific history, and that they reflect historical changes within society and shape the forces of change. |
|---|--|

| Unit 2: Contemporary India – II | | 55 Periods |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| Themes | | Learning Objectives |
| <p>1. Resources and Development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concept • Development of Resources • Resource Planning - Resource Planning in India, Conservation of Resources • Land Resources • Land Utilization • Land Use Pattern in India • Land Degradation and Conservation Measures • Soil as a Resource - Classification of Soils, Soil Erosion and Soil Conservation (excluding Box Information on State of India's Environment) <p>2. Forest and Wildlife</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation of forest and wildlife in India • Types and distribution of forests and wildlife resources • Community and Conservation <p>3. Water Resources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Scarcity and The Need for Water Conservation and Management • Multi-Purpose River Projects and Integrated Water Resources Management • Rainwater Harvesting <p>4. Agriculture:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Types of Farming – Primitive Subsistence, Intensive Subsistence, Commercial | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the value of resources and the need for their judicious utilization and conservation. • Understand the importance of forests and wild life. • Understand the ability and knowledge of how forest and wildlife conservation and management relate to the economy and environment, both currently and in the future. • Comprehend the importance of water as a resource as well as develop awareness towards its judicious use and conservation. • Explain the importance of agriculture in national economy. | |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cropping Pattern – Major Crops, Food Crops other than Grains, Non Food Crops, Technological and Institutional Reforms • Food Security (excluding impact of globalization on agriculture) <p>5. Minerals and Energy Resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is a mineral? • Mode of occurrence of Minerals - Where are these minerals found?, Ferrous Minerals, Non-Ferrous Minerals, Non-Metallic Minerals, Rock Minerals • Conservation of Minerals • Energy Resources - Conventional Sources of Energy, Non-Conventional Sources of Energy • Conservation of Energy Resources <p>6. Manufacturing Industries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Importance of Manufacturing - Industrial Location (excluding Industry Market Linkage), Agro based Industry (excluding Cotton Textiles, Jute Textiles, Sugar Industry), Mineral based Industries (excluding Iron Steel Industry, Cement Industry), Industrial Pollution and Environmental Degradation, Control of Environmental Degradation <p>7. Life Lines of National Economy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roadways • Railways | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify various types of farming and discuss the various farming methods; describe the spatial distribution of major crops as well as understand the relationship between rainfall regimes and cropping pattern. • Explain various government policies for institutional as well as technological reforms since independence. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify different types of minerals and energy resources and places of their availability. • Feel the need for their judicious utilization. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bring out the importance of industries in the national economy as well as understand the regional disparities which resulted due to concentration of industries in some areas. • Discuss the need for a planned industrial development and debate over the role of government towards sustainable development. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the importance of transport and communication in the ever-shrinking world. |
|--|--|

| | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pipelines • Waterways • Major Seaports • Airways • Communication • International Trade • Tourism as a Trade | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the role of trade and tourism in the economic development of a country. |
| Unit 3: Democratic Politics – II | |
| 50 Periods | |
| Themes | Learning Objectives |
| <p>1. Power Sharing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Belgium and Sri Lanka • Majoritarianism in Sri Lanka • Accommodation in Belgium • Why power sharing is desirable? • Forms of Power Sharing <p>2. Federalism:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is Federalism? • What make India a Federal Country? • How is Federalism practiced? • Decentralization in India <p>4. Gender, Religion and Caste:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gender and Politics - Public/Private division, Women's political representation • Religion, Communalism and Politics – Communalism, Secular State (excluding image on page 46, 48, 49 of NCERT Textbook – Democratic Politics –II - reprinted edition 2021) • Caste and Politics - Caste inequalities, Caste in politics, Politics in caste <p>6. Political Parties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Why do we need Political Parties? – Meaning, Functions, Necessity | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Familiarize with the centrality of power sharing in a democracy. • Understand the working of spatial and social power sharing mechanisms. • Analyze federal provisions and institutions. • Explain decentralization in rural and urban areas. • Identify and analyze the challenges posed by communalism to Indian democracy. • Recognize the enabling and disabling effects of caste and ethnicity in politics. • Develop a gender perspective on politics. • Analyze party systems in democracies. |

| | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How many parties should we have? • National Parties • State Parties • Challenges to Political Parties • How can Parties be reformed? <p>7. Outcomes of Democracy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How do we assess democracy's outcomes? • Accountable, responsive and legitimate government • Economic growth and development • Reduction of inequality and poverty • Accommodation of social diversity • Dignity and freedom of the citizens | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction to major political parties, challenges faced by them and reforms in the country. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate the functioning of democracies in comparison to alternative forms of governments. • Understand the causes for continuation of democracy in India. • Distinguish between sources of strengths and weaknesses of Indian democracy. |
| Unit 4: Understanding Economic Development 50 Periods | |
| Themes | Objectives |
| <p>1. Development:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What Development Promises - Different People, Different Goals • Income and Other Goals • National Development • How to compare different countries or states? • Income and other criteria • Public Facilities • Sustainability of Development <p>2. Sectors of the Indian Economy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sectors of Economic Activities • Comparing the three sectors • Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Sectors in India • Division of sectors as organized and unorganized | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Familiarize with concepts of macroeconomics. • Understand the rationale for overall human development in our country, which includes the rise of income, improvements in health and education rather than income. • Understand the importance of quality of life and sustainable development. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify major employment generating sectors. • Reason out the government investment in different sectors of economy. |

| | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sectors in terms of ownership: Public and Private Sectors <p>3. Money and Credit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Money as a medium of exchange • Modern forms of Money • Loan activities of Banks • Two different Credit situations • Terms of Credit • Formal Sector Credit in India • Self Help Groups for the Poor <p>4. Globalization and the Indian Economy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Production across countries • Interlinking production across countries • Foreign Trade and integration of markets • What is Globalization? • Factors that have enabled Globalization • World Trade Organization • Impact of Globalization in India • The Struggle for a fair Globalization <p>5. Consumer Rights: To be used only for Project Work</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand money as an economic concept. • Understand the role of financial institutions from the point of view of day-to- day life. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the working of the Global Economic phenomenon. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gets familiarized with the rights and duties as a consumer; and legal measures available to protect from being exploited in markets. |
|---|---|

**PROJECT WORK
CLASS X (2022-23)**

| 05 Periods | 05 Marks |
|--|----------|
| <p>1. Every student has to compulsorily undertake any one project on the following topics:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Consumer Awareness</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Social Issues</p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Sustainable Development</p> | |

2. **Objective:** The overall objective of the project work is to help students gain an insight and pragmatic understanding of the theme and see all the Social Science disciplines from interdisciplinary perspective. It should also help in enhancing the Life Skills of the students.

Students are expected to apply the Social Science concepts that they have learnt over the years in order to prepare the project report.

If required, students may go out for collecting data and use different primary and secondary resources to prepare the project. If possible, various forms of art may be integrated in the project work.

3. The distribution of marks over different aspects relating to Project Work is as follows:

| S. No. | Aspects | Marks |
|--------|--|-------|
| a. | Content accuracy, originality and analysis | 2 |
| b. | Presentation and creativity | 2 |
| c. | Viva Voce | 1 |

4. The projects carried out by the students in different topics should subsequently be shared among themselves through interactive sessions such as exhibitions, panel discussions, etc.

5. All documents pertaining to assessment under this activity should be meticulously maintained by concerned schools.

6. A Summary Report should be prepared highlighting:

- objectives realized through individual work and group interactions;
- calendar of activities;
- innovative ideas generated in the process ;
- list of questions asked in viva voce.

7. It is to be noted here by all the teachers and students that the projects and models prepared should be made from eco-friendly products without incurring too much expenditure.

8. The Project Report can be handwritten/digital.

9. The Project Work needs to enhance cognitive, affective, and psychomotor skills of the learners. It will include self-assessment and peer assessment, and progress of the child in project-based and inquiry-based learning, art integrated activities, experiments, models, quizzes, role plays, group work, portfolios, etc., along with teacher

assessment. (NEP-2020)

(The Project work can culminate in the form of Power Point Presentation/Exhibition/Skit/albums/files/song and dance or culture show /story telling/debate/panel discussion, paper presentation and whichever is suitable to **Visually Impaired Candidates.**)

10. Records pertaining to projects (internal assessment) of the students will be maintained for a period of three months from the date of declaration of result for verification at the discretion of Board. Subjudiced cases, if any or those involving RTI / Grievances may however be retained beyond three months.

QUESTION PAPER DESIGN CLASS X

| Time: 3 Hours | | Maximum Marks : 80 | |
|---------------|--|--------------------|-------------|
| Sr. No. | Competencies | Total Marks | % Weightage |
| 1 | Remembering and Understanding: Exhibiting memory of previously learned material by recalling facts, terms, basic concepts, and answers; Demonstrating understanding of facts and ideas by organizing, translating, interpreting, giving descriptions and stating main ideas. | 28 | 35% |
| 2 | Applying: Solving problems to new situations by applying acquired knowledge, facts, techniques and rules in a different way. | 15 | 18.75% |
| 3 | Formulating, Analyzing, Evaluating and Creating: Examining and breaking information into parts by identifying motives or causes; Making inferences and finding evidence to support generalizations; Presenting and defending opinions by making judgments about information, validity of ideas, or quality of work based on a set of criteria; Compiling information together in a different way by combining elements in a new pattern or proposing alternative solutions. | 32 | 40% |
| 4 | Map Skill | 5 | 6.25% |
| | | 80 | 100% |

Note: 1. Teachers may refer 'Learning Outcomes' published by NCERT for developing lesson plans, assessment framework and questions.

2. 02 Items from History Map List and 03 Items from Geography Map List

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT: 20 MARKS

| | Marks | Description |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---|
| Periodic Assessment | 10 Marks | Pen Paper Test 5 marks |
| | | Assessment using multiple strategies 5 marks For example, Quiz, Debate, Role Play, Viva, Group Discussion, Visual Expression, Interactive Bulletin Boards, Gallery Walks, Exit Cards, Concept Maps, Peer Assessment, Self-Assessment, etc. |
| Portfolio | 5 Marks | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Classwork• Work done (Activities / Assignments)• Reflections, Narrations, Journals, etc.• Achievements of the student in the subject throughout the year• Participation of the student in different activities like Heritage India Quiz |
| Subject Enrichment Activity | 5 Marks | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Project Work |

**LIST OF MAP ITEMS
CLASS X (2022-23)****A. HISTORY** (Outline Political Map of India)**Chapter - 3 Nationalism in India – (1918 – 1930)** for locating and labelling / Identification**1. Indian National Congress Sessions:**

- Calcutta (Sep. 1920)
- Nagpur (Dec. 1920)
- Madras (1927)

2. Important Centres of Indian National Movement

- Champaran (Bihar) - Movement of Indigo Planters
- Kheda (Gujarat) - Peasant Satyagrah
- Ahmedabad (Gujarat) - Cotton Mill Workers Satyagraha
- Amritsar (Punjab) - Jallianwala Bagh Incident
- Chauri Chaura (U.P.) - Calling off the Non-Cooperation Movement

f. Dandi (Gujarat) - Civil Disobedience Movement

B. GEOGRAPHY (Outline Political Map of India)

Chapter 1: Resources and Development (Identification only)

a. Major soil Types

Chapter 3: Water Resources (Locating and Labelling)

Dams:

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| a. Salal | e. Sardar Sarovar |
| b. Bhakra Nangal | f. Hirakud |
| c. Tehri | g. Nagarjuna Sagar |
| d. Rana Pratap Sagar | h. Tungabhadra |

Chapter 4: Agriculture (Identification only)

- a. Major areas of Rice and Wheat
- b. Largest / Major producer states of Sugarcane, Tea, Coffee, Rubber, Cotton and Jute

Chapter 5: Minerals and Energy Resources

Minerals (Identification only)

a. Iron Ore mines

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| • Mayurbhanj | • Bellary |
| • Durg | • Kudremukh |
| • Bailadila | |

b. Coal Mines

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| • Raniganj | • Talcher |
| • Bokaro | • Neyveli |

c. Oil Fields

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| • Digboi | • Bassien |
| • Naharkatia | • Kalol |
| • Mumbai High | • Ankaleshwar |

Power Plants

(Locating and Labelling only)

a. Thermal

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| • Namrup | • Ramagundam |
| • Singrauli | |

b. Nuclear

- Narora
- Kakrapara
- Tarapur
- Kalpakkam

Chapter 6: Manufacturing Industries (Locating and Labelling Only)

Software Technology Parks:

- a. Noida
- b. Gandhinagar
- c. Mumbai
- d. Pune
- e. Hyderabad
- f. Bengaluru
- g. Chennai
- h. Thiruvananthapuram

Chapter 7: Lifelines of National Economy

Major Ports: (Locating and Labelling)

- a. Kandla
- b. Mumbai
- c. Marmagao
- d. New Mangalore
- e. Kochi
- f. Tuticorin
- g. Chennai
- h. Vishakhapatnam
- i. Paradip
- j. Haldia

International Airports:

- a. Amritsar (Raja Sansi - Sri Guru Ram Dass jee)
- b. Delhi (Indira Gandhi)
- c. Mumbai (Chhatrapati Shivaji)
- d. Chennai (Meenam Bakkam)
- e. Kolkata (Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose)
- f. Hyderabad (Rajiv Gandhi)

Note: *Items of Locating and Labelling may also be given for Identification.*

PRESCRIBED BOOKS:

1. India and the Contemporary World-II (History) - Published by NCERT
2. Contemporary India II (Geography) - Published by NCERT
3. Democratic Politics II (Political Science) - Published by NCERT
4. Understanding Economic Development - Published by NCERT
5. Together Towards a Safer India - Part III, a textbook on Disaster Management - Published by CBSE

Note: *Please procure latest reprinted edition (2021) of prescribed NCERT textbooks.*

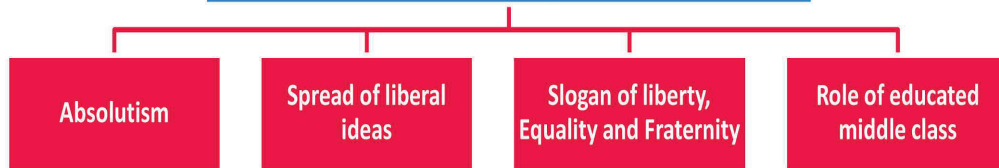
Chapter – 1

The Rise of Nationalism in Europe

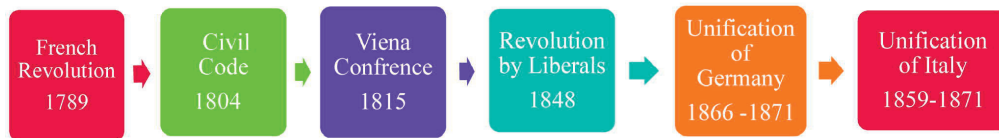
Points to Remember:

| The Idea of Nationalism by Fredric Sorrieu | The French Revolution (1789) and Nationalism |
|--|---|
| <p>In 1848, Frederic Sorrieu, a French artist, prepared a series of prints visualizing his dream of a world made up of 'Democratic and Social Republics; as he called them. The first print shows the people of Europe and America- men and women of all ages and social classes -marching in a long train, and offering homage to the statue of Liberty as they pass by it. The statue bears the torch of Enlightenment in one hand and the charter of the Right of Man in the other. On the earth in the foreground of the image lie the shattered remains of the symbols of the Absolutist institutions.</p> | <p>The first clear expression of nationalism came with the French Revolution in 1789. The political and constitutional changes that came in the wake of the French Revolution led to the transfer of sovereignty from the monarch to a body of French citizens. The revolution proclaimed that it was the people who would henceforth constitute the nation and shape its destiny.</p> <p>During the nineteenth century, nationalism emerged as a force which brought about sweeping changes in the political and mental world of Europe. The end result of these changes was the emergence of the nation-state in place of the multi-national dynastic empires of Europe. A nation- State was one in which the majority of its citizens came to develop a sense of identity and shared history or descent.</p> |

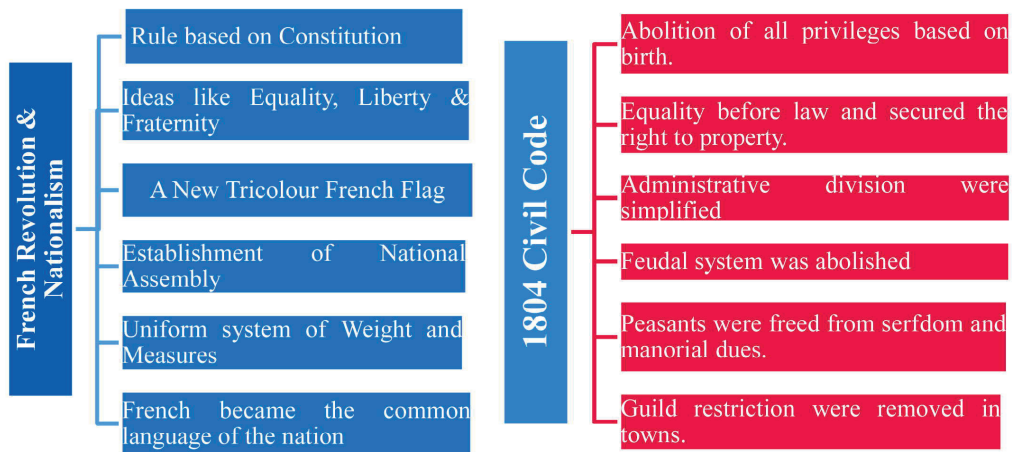
Reasons for the Rise of Nationalism in Europe

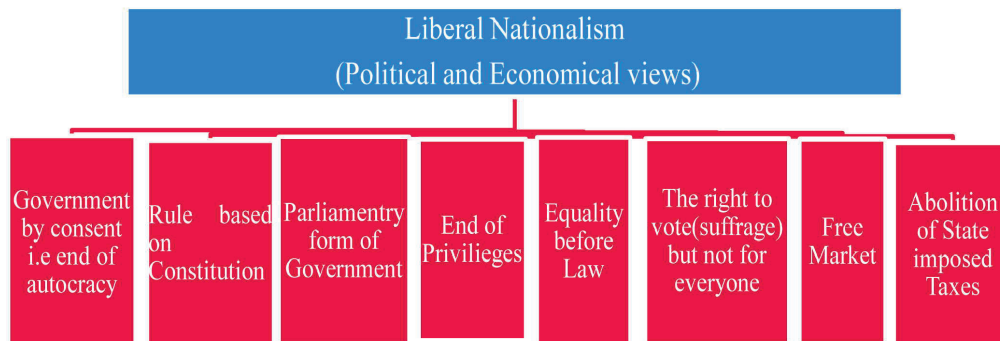


Gradual Development of Nationalism in Europe



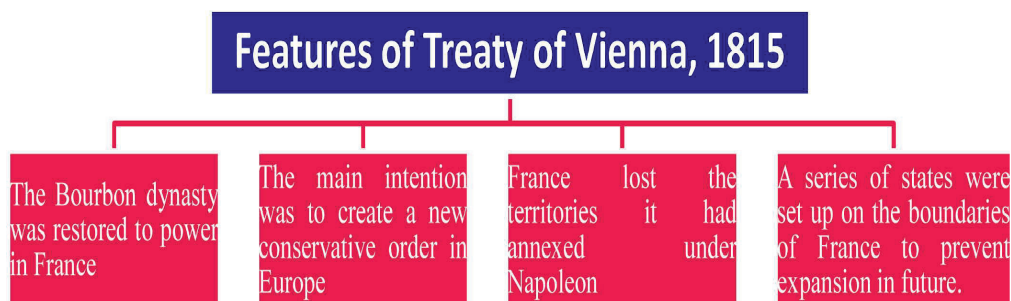
From the very beginning of the French Revolution, the French revolutionaries introduced various measures and practices that could create a sense of collective identity (nationalism) amongst the French people. Later, Napoleon introduced revolutionary reforms in the administrative field which is known as Civil Code of 1804 (The Napoleonic Code). Further, the ideas of national unity (Nationalism) in the early nineteenth-century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism.





Conservatism in Europe after 1815

Napoleon was defeated in 1815 and after this European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. As a political philosophy, conservatism stressed on the importance of tradition established institutions and custom, and preferred gradual development to quick change. In the background, a summit (called the Congress) was organized at Vienna. The congress was hosted by the Austrian chancellor, Duke Metternich. The Treaty of Vienna was signed in this congress.



Duke Metternich

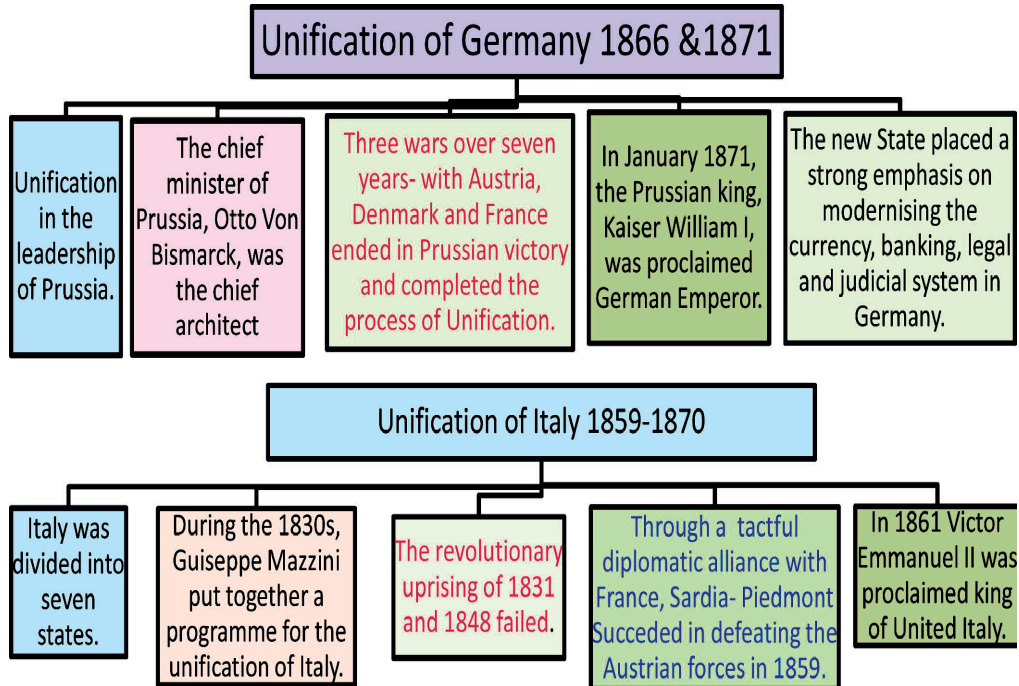
He was the Austrian Chancellor. He was born on 15th May 1773. He had once remarked that "When France sneezes the rest of Europe catches



cold". He took a prominent part in Congress of Vienna and dominated the European politics from 1814 to 1848. He acted as the restorer of the 'old Regime' and the reconstruction of Europe after the Napoleonic wars.

Giuseppe Mazzini

He was born in Genoa in 1807. He became a member of secret society of the Carbonari. As a young man of 24, he was sent to exile in 1831 for attempting a revolution in Liguria. He subsequently founded two more underground societies, first, Young Italy in Marseilles and then, Young Europe in Berne. Mazzini's relentless opposition to monarchy and his vision of democratic republics frightened the conservatives. Matternich described him as 'the most dangerous enemy of our social order'.



Count Camillo of Cavour

He was the Chief Minister of Sardinia-Piedmont. He led the movement to unify the regions of Italy though he was neither a revolutionary nor a democrat.



The tactful diplomatic alliance with France was also engineered by Cavour and thus Austria could be defeated and the Unification of Italy was made possible.

Giuseppe Garibaldi

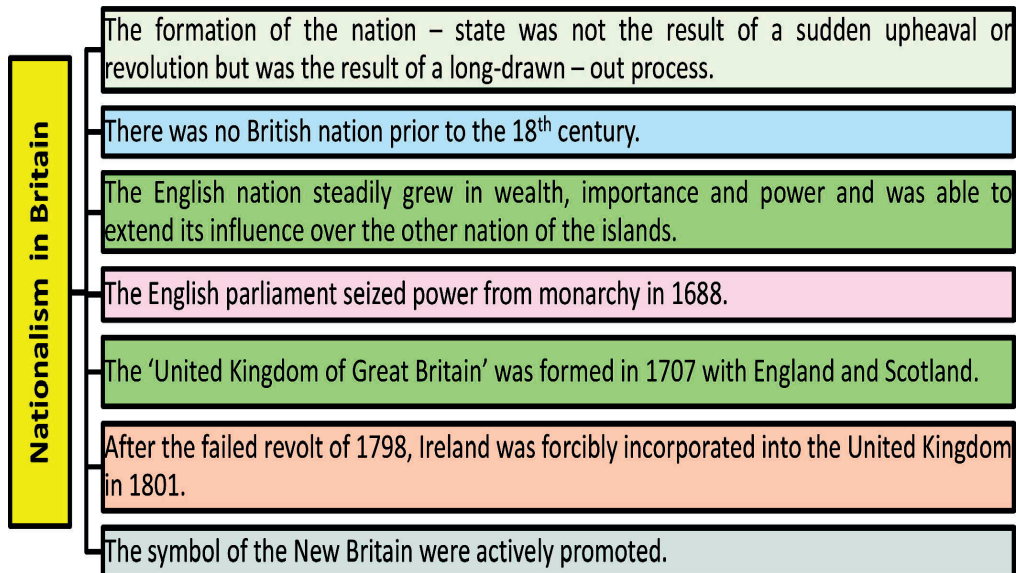
He was not part of the regular Troops. He led armed volunteers for the unification of Italy. In 1860, he along with armed volunteers marched into South Italy and the kingdom of two Sicilies and succeeded in winning the Support of the local peasants in order to drive out the Spanish rulers. He handed over control of Southern Italy and Sicily to king Emmanuel II and thus Unification of Italy could be made possible.



Greek War of Independence

1. Greek was the part of the Ottoman Empire since 15th century. The growth of revolutionary nationalism (after French Revolution, 1789) sparked off a struggle for Independence among Greeks.
2. The struggle for independence started in 1821. Nationalists in Greece got support from the other Greeks living in exile and also from many west Europeans.
3. Many poets and artists mobilized public opinion to support Greece struggle. The English poet Lord Byron organized funds and later went to fight in the war, where he died of fever in 1824.

4. The Treaty of Constantinople of 1832 recognized Greece as an independent nation.



Nationalism and Imperialism (Balkan Problem)

1. The Balkans was a region of geographical and ethnic variations comprising modern day Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Greece, Macedonia, Croatia, Slovenia, Serbia etc.
2. The inhabitants of there areas were broadly known as the Slavs. A large part of the Balkans was under the control of Ottoman Empire.
3. The spread of the ideas of romantic nationalism in the Balkans together with the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire made this region very explosive. One by one, European Subject nationalities broke away and declared their Independence. As the different Slavic nationalities struggled to define their identity and independence, the Balkan area became an area of intense conflict. The Balkan states hope to gain more territory at the expenses of the others.

4. During this period, there was intense rivalry among the European powers for control over this area. This further complicated the matter. This led to a series of wars in the region and finally culminated in the form of First World War.

Visualizing the Nation

Artists in the 18th and 19th centuries portrayed a country as if it were a person (Nations were portrayed as a Female Figure). The female form that was chosen to personify the nation did not stand for any particular woman in real life; rather it sought to give the abstract idea of the nation a concrete form. Thus, female figure became an **allegory** of the nation. In France, she was christened **Marianne**, a popular Christian name, which under lined the idea of the people's nation. Similarly, **Germania** became the allegory of the German nation.

Frankfurt Parliament

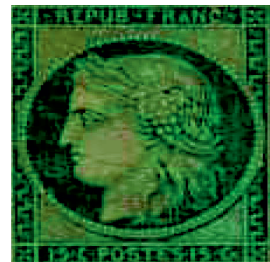
1. In the German regions a large number of political associations whose members were middle-class professionals, businessmen and prosperous artisans came together in the city of Frankfurt and decided to vote for an all-German National Assembly.
2. On 18 May 1848, 831 elected representatives marched in a festive procession to take their places in the Frankfurt parliament convened in the Church of St Paul.
3. They drafted a constitution for a German nation to be headed by a monarchy subject to a parliament.
4. When the deputies offered the crown on these terms to Friedrich Wilhelm IV, King of Prussia, he rejected it and joined other monarchs to oppose the elected assembly.

5. While the opposition of the aristocracy and military became stronger, the social basis of parliament eroded.
6. The parliament was dominated by the middle classes who resisted the demands of workers and artisans and consequently lost their support.
7. In the end troops were called in and the assembly was forced to disband.

Symbol and Significance

| Symbol | Meaning |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Broken chains | Being freed |
| Breastplate with eagle | Symbol of the German empire - strength |
| Crown of oak leaves | Heroism |
| Sword | Readiness to fight |
| Olive branch around the sword | Willingness to make peace |
| Black, red and gold tricolour | Flag of the liberal-nationalists |
| Rays of the rising sun | Beginning of a new era |

Postage stamp of 1850 Picture of Marianne was printed on it which represented the Republic of France.



This picture was made by painter Philip Veit in 1848. This was meant to hang from the ceiling of the Church of St. Paul where the Frankfurt Parliament was convened

Various symbols which were used to depict the development of Nationalism.



Major Statements

"When France sneezes the rest of Europe catches cold."

(Metternich)

"Mazzini is the most dangerous enemy of our social order."

(Metternich)

Answer the following Questions

Very Short Questions:

1. Who was Frederic Sorrieu?
2. Who was Duke Metternich?
3. Which Principle was propounded by Montesquieu?
4. What was Zollverein? How was it responsible for the economic unification of Germany?
5. Name the region whose inhabitants were broadly known as Slavs?
6. Which Treaty recognized Greece as an independent Nation?
7. Who spearheaded the protestant movement in Ireland?
8. Rewrite the sentence after correcting the underlined facts

- (i) **Cavour** is considered as the Bismarck of Germany.
- (ii) In January 1871, the Prussian king, William I, was proclaimed as emperor of Italy in a ceremony held in Versailles.
- (iii) Vienna Congress was organised in 1817.
- (iv) Rosseau said "When France sneezes rest of the world catches cold."

9. Find the correct Match.

- A. Bismarck - Italy
- B. Mazzini - Germany
- C. Cavour - Britian
- D. Matternich - Austria

10. Which among the following statements is NOT related to the Unification of Italy?

- A. Giuseppe Mazzini formed a secret society for the dissemination of his goals.
- B. Chief minister Cavour led the movement to unify the regions of Italy.
- C. In 1861, Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed as the king of United Italy.
- D. Otto Von Bismarck, was the architect of the unification of Italy.

11. Identify this image.



12. Fill in the Blanks-

..... adopted the policy of blood and iron for the unification of Germany.

13. State whether True or False.

Garibaldi formed the 'Red Shirt' army of volunteers.

14. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion: (A) After 1848, nationalism in Europe moved away from its association with democracy and revolution.

Reason: (R) Nationalist feelings were spreading rapidly among middle - class.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is incorrect but R is correct.

15. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): The Bourbon dynasty removed after French Revolution was restored.

Reason (R): Treaty of Vienna was signed in 1815.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is incorrect but R is correct.

3/5 Marks Each

1. What were the steps taken by the French revolutionaries to create a feeling of collective identity among the French people?
2. "Napoleon's administrative measures had revolutionized the whole

administration". Comment.

3. Discuss the role played by culture in creating the concept of nation in Europe.
4. Discuss the process of the unification of Germany.
5. What were the main stages of the unification of Italy? What were the main problems?
6. In Britain the formation of the nation state was a result of long drawn out process. Discuss.
7. Which factors were responsible for the rise of nationalism in Europe?
8. "The French Revolution left an indelible mark on the world history." Evaluate this statement.
9. Discuss the main provisions of the Civil Code of 1804.
10. What were the main features of the European Aristocracy?
11. What was the main aim of the Vienna Congress of 1815? Discuss its main features?
12. What did European liberalism stand for in social, political and economic fields?
13. How did industrialisation change European social and economic equations?
14. Discuss the role of women in the Nationalist movement in Europe?
15. How did the female figures become an allegory of the nation during

nineteenth century in Europe? Explain with examples.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

In a lecture delivered at the University of Sorbonne in 1882, the French philosopher Ernst Renan (1823-92) outlined his understanding of what makes a nation. The lecture was subsequently published as a famous essay entitled 'Qu'est-ce qu'une nation?' ('What is a Nation?'). In this essay Renan criticizes the notion suggested by others that a nation is formed by a common language, race, religion, or territory: 'A nation is the culmination of a long past of endeavors, sacrifice and devotion. A heroic past, great men, glory, that is the social capital upon which one bases a national idea. To have common glories in the past, to have a common will in the present, to have performed great deeds together, to wish to perform still more, these are the essential conditions of being a people. A nation is therefore a large-scale solidarity ... Its existence is a daily plebiscite ... A province is its inhabitants; if anyone has the right to be consulted, it is the inhabitant. A nation never has any real interest in annexing or holding on to a country against its will. The existence of nations is a good thing, a necessity even. Their existence is a guarantee of liberty, which would be lost if the world had only one law and only one master.'

- (a) Who was Ernst Renan?
- (b) What were the key features of Nation according to Ernst Renan?
- (c) Describe the role of Nation for the existence of Liberty?
- (d) Define the nation in your own words?

2. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Economists began to think in terms of the national economy. They talked of how the nation could develop and what economic measures could help forge this nation together.

Friedrich List, Professor of Economics at the University of Tubingen in Germany, wrote in 1834: The aim of the Zollverein is to bind the Germans economically into a nation. It will strengthen the nation materially as much by protecting its interests externally as by stimulating its internal productivity. It ought to awaken and raise national sentiment through a fusion of individual and provincial interests. The German people have realized that a free economic system is the only means to engender national feeling.'

- (a) What was the aim of Zollverein?
- (b) Who was Friedrich List?
- (c) Mention the importance of free economic system?
- (d) What was the role of Economy in forging the nation together?

3. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Louise Otto-Peters (1819-95) was a political activist who founded a women's journal and Subsequently a feminist political association. The first issue of her newspaper (21 April 1849) carried the following editorial:

'Let us ask how many men, possessed by thoughts of living and dying for the sake of Liberty, would be prepared to fight for the freedom of the entire people, of all human beings? When asked this question,

they would all too easily respond with a "Yes!", though their untiring efforts are intended for the benefit of only one half of humanity - men. But Liberty is indivisible! Free men therefore must not tolerate to be surrounded by the unfree ...'

An anonymous reader of the same newspaper sent the following letter to the editor on 25 June 1850: It is indeed ridiculous and unreasonable to deny women political rights even though they enjoy the right to property which they make use of. They perform functions and assume responsibilities without however getting the benefits that accrue to men for the same ... Why this injustice? Is it not a disgrace that even the stupidest cattle-herder possesses the right to vote, simply because he is a man, whereas highly talented women owning considerable property are excluded from this right, even though they contribute so much to the maintenance of the state?'

- (a) Who was Louise Otto-Petter?
- (b) What was Louise Otto-Peters' views on female liberty?
- (c) Write your views on female liberty?

Answer of Very Short Answer Type Questions

1. French Artist
2. Austrian Chancellor
3. Segregation of power
4. A custom union, mostly German states. Established in 1834 which ended the tariff barrier and reduced the currencies from over thirty to

two. This way it was a symbol of economic unification.

5. Balkan
6. Treaty of Constantinople
7. Volftone
8. (i) Italy
(ii) Germany
(iii) 1815
(iv) Metternich
9. Metternich - Austria
10. Otto Von Bismark
11. Germania
12. Bismark
13. True
14. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A
15. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A

Short Answer Type (3/5 marks)

1. (i) Patriarchy and Idea of Citizenship
(ii) New National symbols

(iii) Centralised Administrative system

(iv) National language

(v) Uniform weights and measurement

2. Napoleonic Code

(i) Improvement In the rural administrative system

(ii) Improvement in urban area

(iii) Improvement in Trade

3. Contribution of culture in the rise of Nation

(i) Growth of nationalist feelings through art, poetry, stories, music etc.

(ii) Folklore,

(iii) Emphasis on local languages and dialect

(iv) Language

(v) Building of culture on the basis of folktales.

4. See points to remember.

5. See points to remember

6. See points to remember

7. Reasons for the rise of Nationalism-

- (i) Growth of Nation-states
- (ii) Encouragement of democratic rights.
- (iii) Enforcement on Social, Political and Economic equality
- (iv) Demand of human rights in different nations
- (v) Revolutionary reactions in absolute monarchical systems.

8. Impact of French Revolution-

- (i) Establishment of democratic rule,
- (ii) Foundation of new society based on equality, liberty and fraternity,
- (iii) New code of law
- (iv) Rise of middle class
- (v) Growth of liberal ideas

9. See points to remember

10. See points to remember

11. See points to remember

12. See points to remember

13. See points to remember

14. See points to remember

15. See points to remember

Source Based Questions

1.

- A. French Philosopher
- B. Common Language, Race, Religion
- C. Nation is a guarantee of liberty
- D. Student will define in own words.

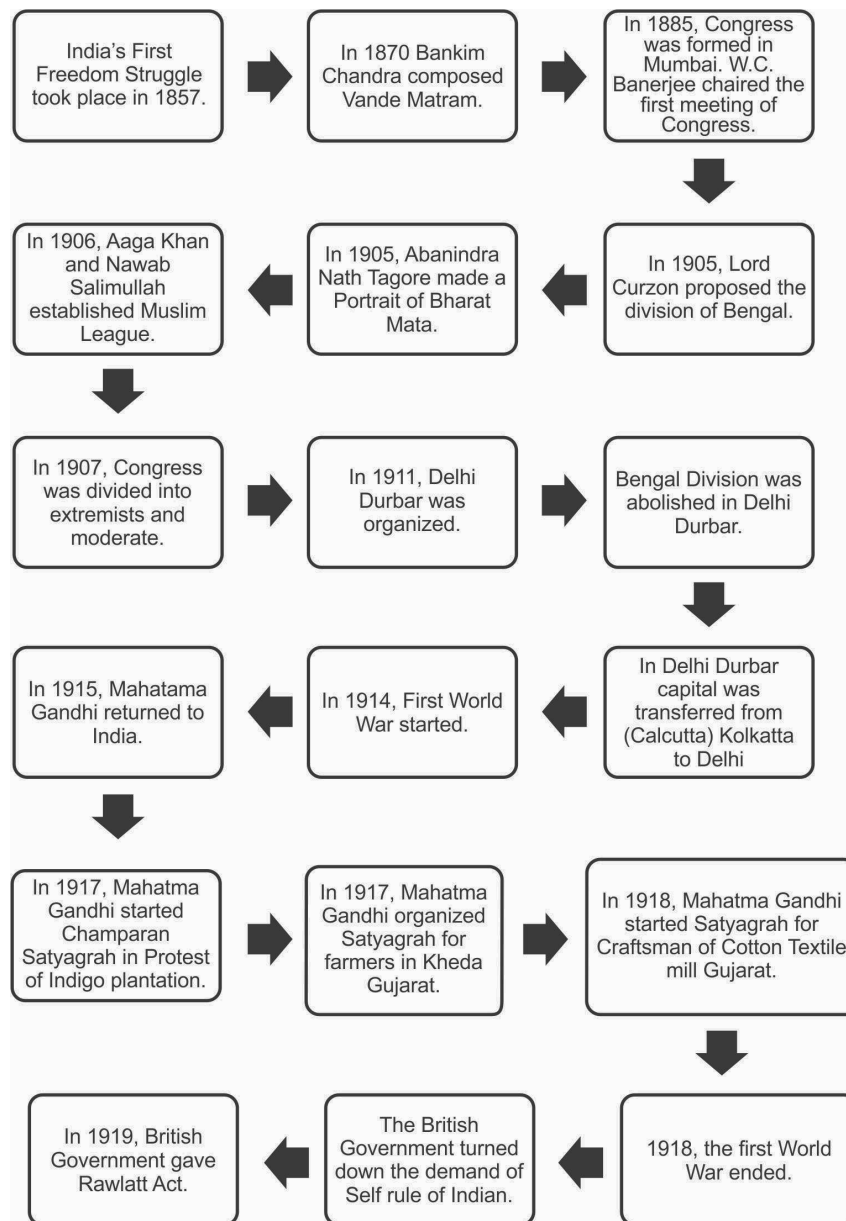
2.

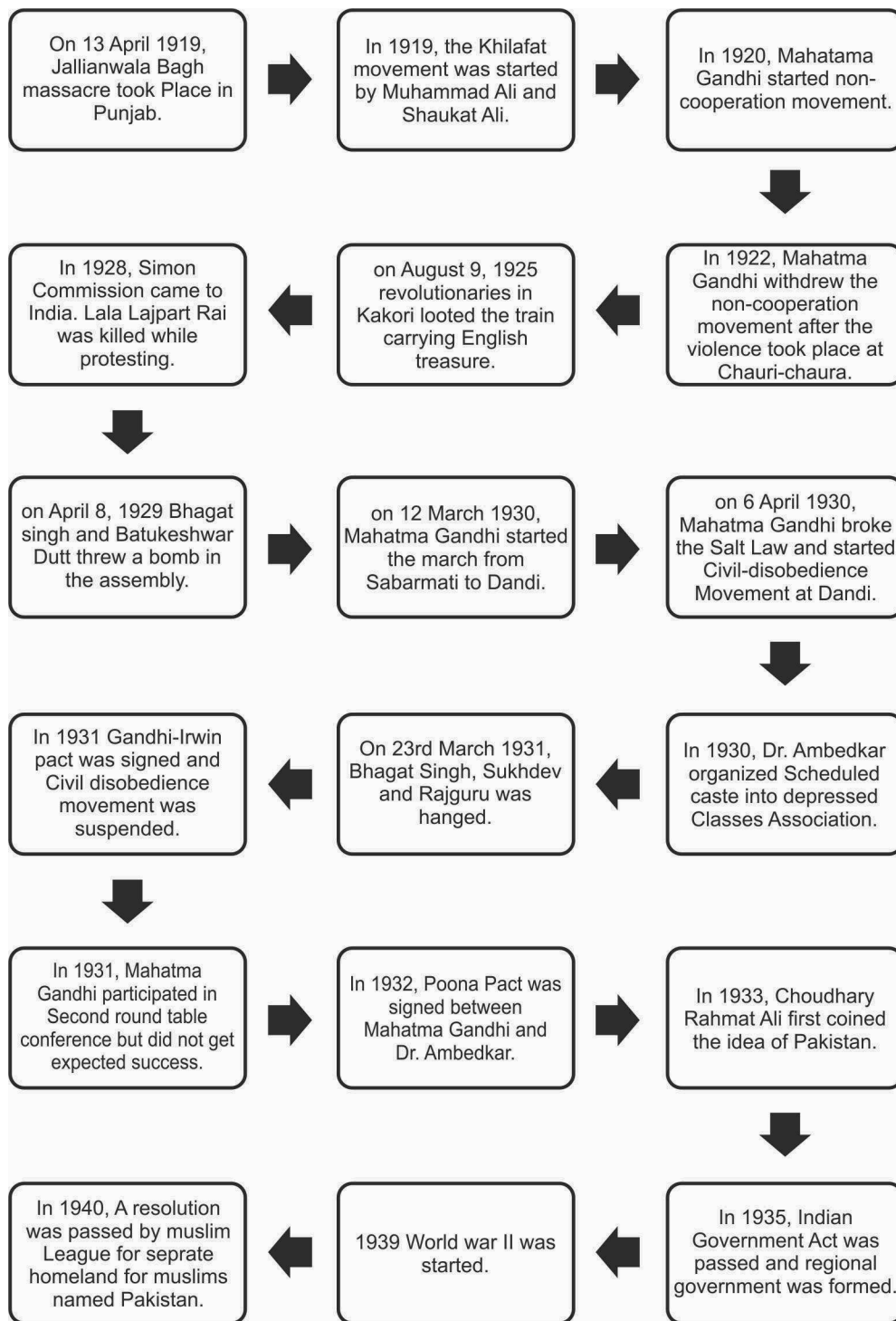
- A. Bind the Germans economically into a nation.
- B. Professor of Economics
- C. Engender National feelings
- D. Students will solve by themselves

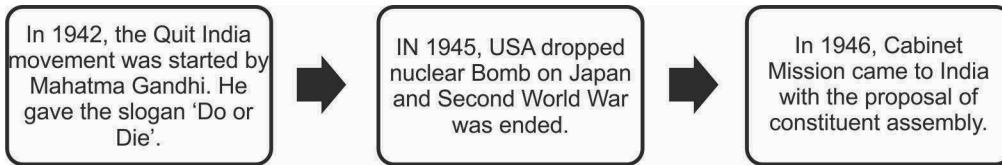
3. Student will solve this source by themselves.

Chapter - 2

Nationalism in India







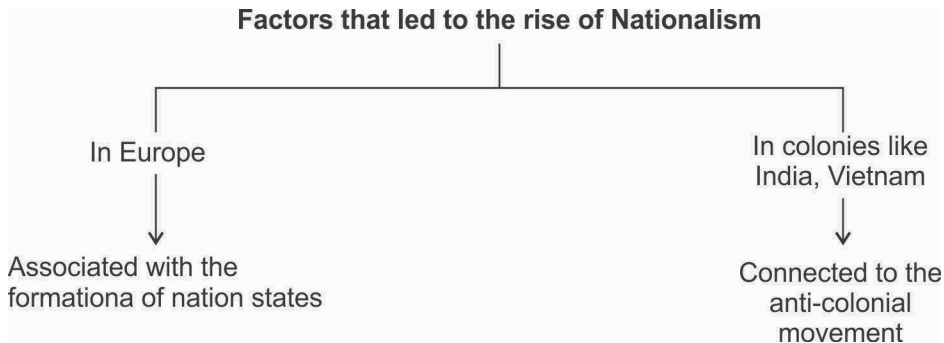
India became independent on August 15th, 1947

Some Interesting Facts

- At the time when India was free, Britain's Prime minister was Clement Atlee.
- Subhash Chandra Bose gave the slogan "Give me Blood, I will give you freedom" and "Delhi Chalo".
- Bal Gangadhar Tilak gave the slogan "Swaraj is my birth right and I shall have it".
- Ram Prasad Bismil gave the slogan "Sarfiroshi ki tamanna ab hamare dil main hai, dekhna hai zor kitna baazu-e-khati main hain".
- Bhagat Singh gave the slogan "Inqilaab zindabad".

Nationalism in India

Meaning : Nationalism refers to the feeling of oneness and common consciousness that emerges when people living in a common territory share the same historical, political and cultural backgrounds. People may be speaking different languages (as in case of India) but the love for their nation keeps them together.



(The first world war, Khilafat and Non-Cooperation):

Effect of first world war on India and Post war condition.

- Creation of a new economic and political situation.
- Huge increase in defence expenditure financed by war loans and by increasing the taxes.
- Custom duties raised, income tax introduced.
- Forced recruitment for British Army.
- Shortage of food due to crop failure.
- Influnza epidemic, famine which resulted in the death of million of people.

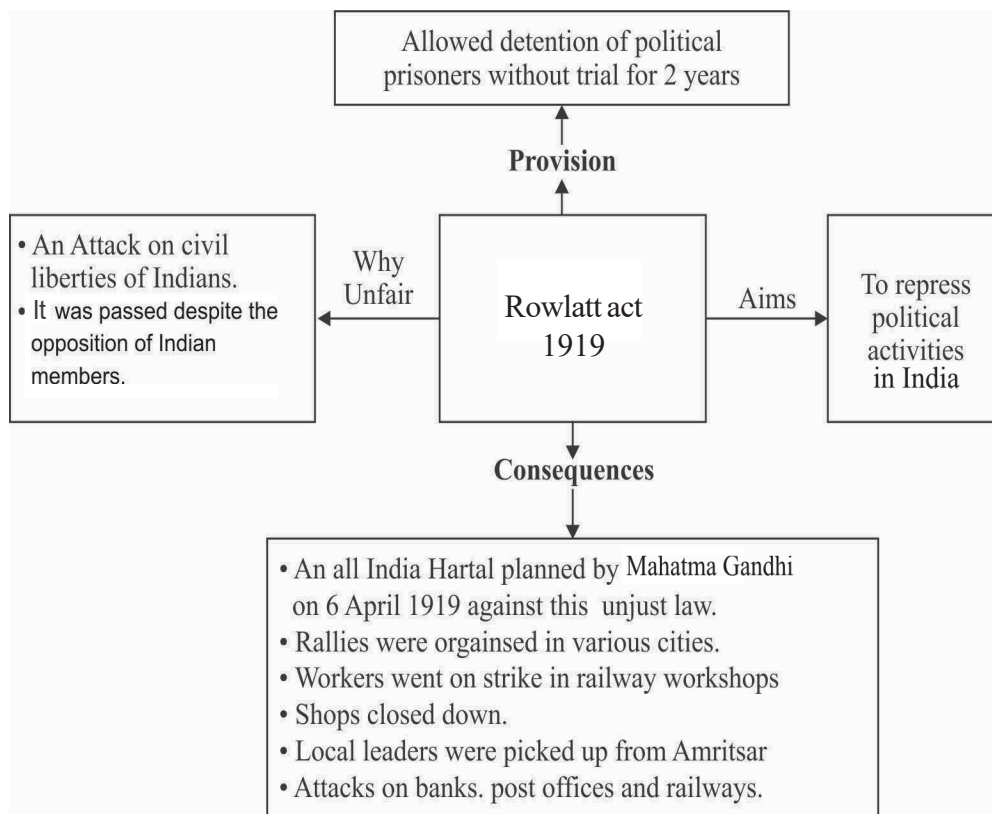
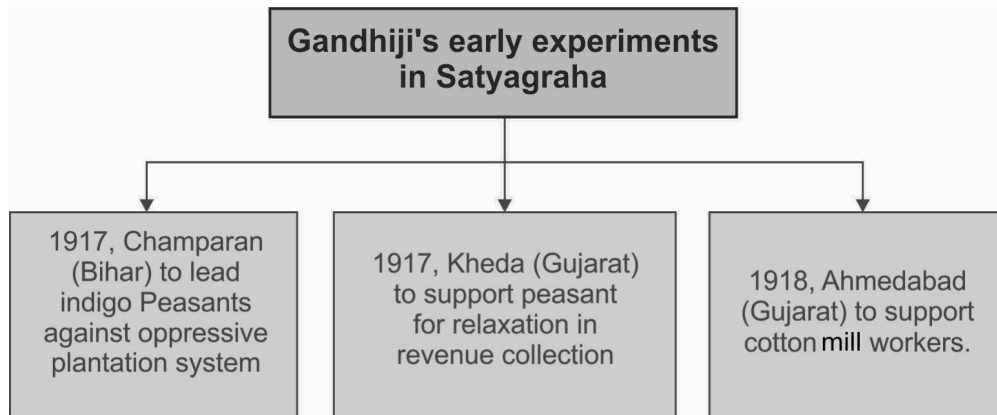
The Idea of Satyagraha

Meaning : It was a new mode of struggle based on truth and non violence.

Key featurers of Satyagraha

- If the cause was true and the struggle was against injustice, then physical force is not necessary to fight the oppressor.
- Satyagrahi can win the battle through non-violence without seeking revenge or being aggressive.

- By appealing to the conscience (inner voice) of the oppressor, he/ she can be persuaded to see the truth and end injustice.



Jallianwala Bagh Incident

Main Events : Took place on 13 April 1919 in the city of Amritsar.

- A large crowd mainly villagers had gathered in the enclosed ground of Jallianwala bagh to protest against the repressive measures of British govt. like Rowlatt act.
- Being from outside the city, villagers were unaware the meeting was illegal as martial law had been imposed.
- General Dyer entered the area, blocked the exit points, opened fire on the crowd, killing hundreds.

Impact of Jallianwala Bagh

- Crowds took to the streets in many North Indian towns.
- There were strikes, clashes with the police, attacks on government buildings.
- British government became more brutal, people were humiliated and terrorised.
- Satyagrahis were forced to rub their nose on the ground, crawl on the streets, do salaam (Salute) to all sahibs (British).
- People were flogged villages in Punjab around Gujranwala were bombed.

Seeing violence spread, Mahatma Gandhi called off the Rowlatt satyagraha movement.

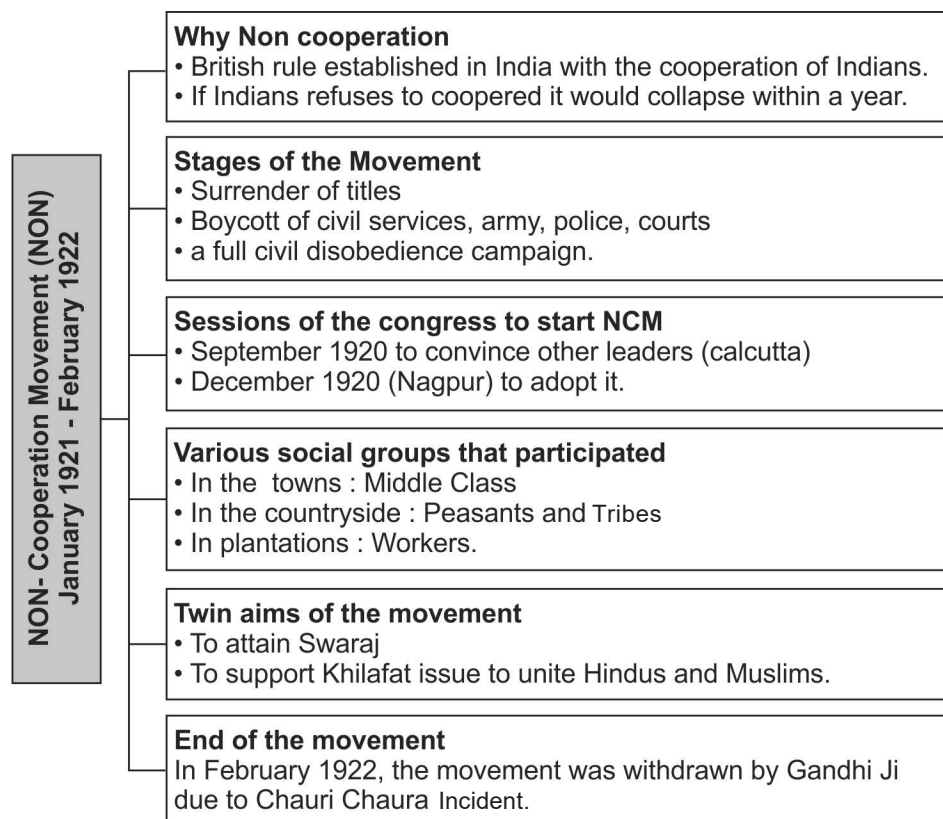
Khilafat Issue : The word 'Khilafat' comes from 'Khalifa' who was the ruler of ottoman Turkey as well as considered as the spiritual head of Islamic world. In the first world war Turkey was a part of defeated central powers. There were rumour that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the ottoman emperor. So to defend Khalifa's position, a khilafat

committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919 by Ali brothers.

Why did Mahatma Gandhi took up Khilafat Issue

- Mahatma Gandhi wanted to launch an all India movement more broad based after the failure of Rowlatt Satyagraha.
- He was certain that no all India movement could be organised without bringing Hindus and Muslims closer together so he took up the Khilafat issue.

Non Cooperation Movement



Different strands within the Movement

- Various social groups participated in the non-cooperation movement but each with its own specific aspiration/demand.
- The term 'Swaraj' meant different thing to different people.
- Each Social group participating in the movement imagined 'Swaraj' as a time when all their sufferings and troubles would be over.

Towards Civil Disobedience

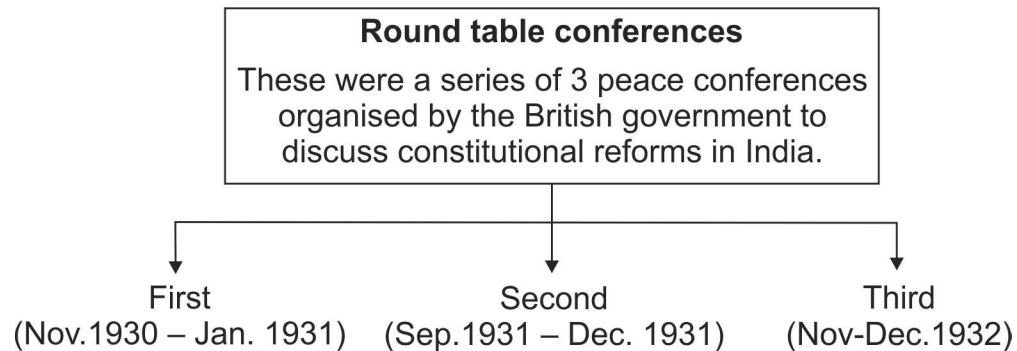
Events after the end of Non-cooperation Movement (NCM) till the launch of Civil disobedience movement

- February 1922 withdrawal of NCM by Gandhiji.
- Conflict within the congress over the question of participating in council elections.
- Formation of 'Swaraj Party' by C-R Das and Motilal Nehru to fight council elections against the congress principle of 'Boycott' (January 1923).
- Fall in agricultural prices and total collapse due to effect of world wide economic depression.
- Total Turmoil in countryside by 1930.
- Constitution of Simon commission in 1927 to look into the functioning of the constitutional system in India and suggest changes.
- 1928: Arrival of Simon commission in India protest and demonstrations started.
- 1929: Offering of 'Dominion status' by Lord Irwin.

- Rise of Radical leaders within congress like Jawahrlal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose who Demanded 'Purna Swaraj' in Lahore session of the congress 1929.

Round table Conferences

These were a series of 3 peace conferences organised by the British government to discuss constitutional reforms in India.



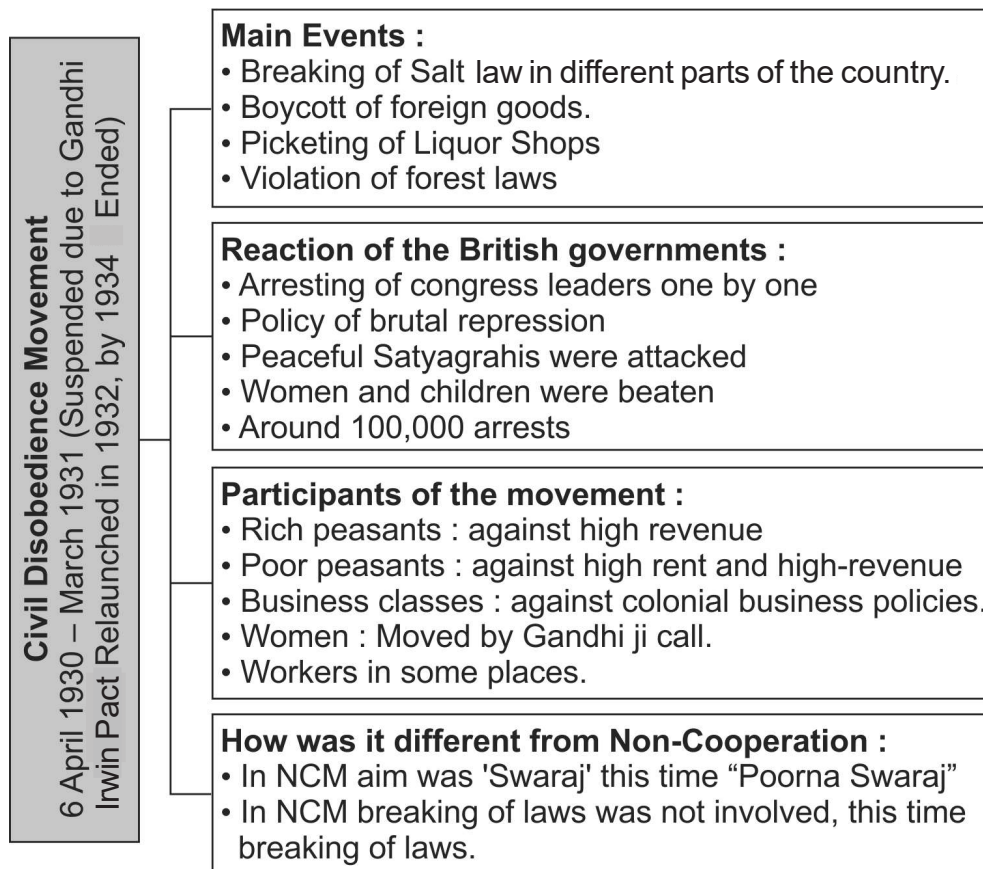
- Indian national congress attended the second round table conference only.

The Salt March and the Civil disobedience Movement (1930).

Background :

- January 1930—Mahatma Gandhi presented 11 demands before lord Irwin.
- These demands were related to different classes—from Industrialists to Peasants.
- Most important Demand—Abolition of Salt tax
- Lord Irwin was not willing to negotiate.
- Beginning of Salt March on 12 March 1930.

- 6 April 1939—breaking of salt law by manufacturing salt by boiling sea water.
- This marked the beginning of civil disobedience movement.



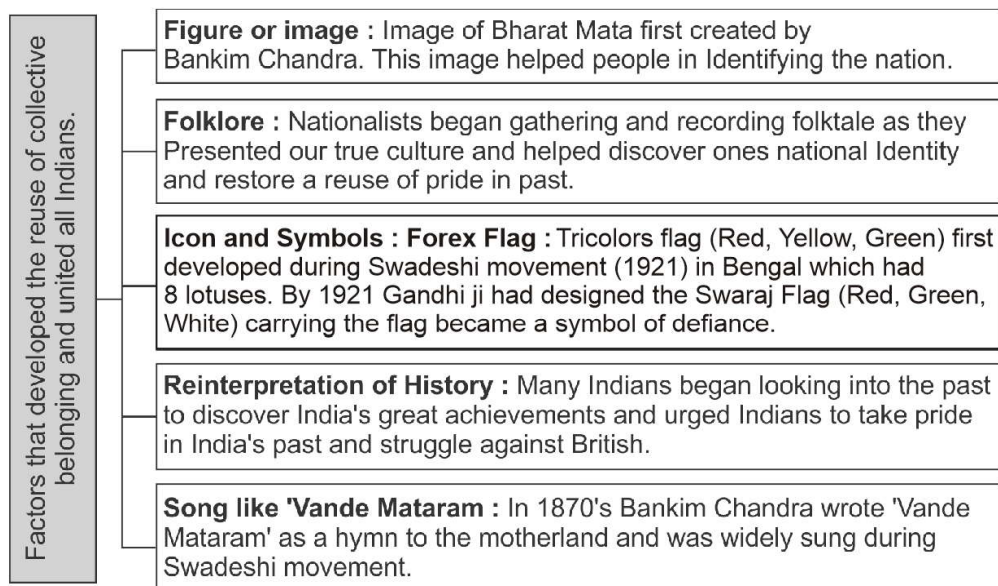
Limits of Civil disobedience movement

- Non participation of Dalits as for long congress had ignored the demands of scheduled castes.
- Lukewarm (Not very enthusiastic) response of the muslim political organisations as they felt from the mid 1920's the congress was

coming closer to Hindu Nationalist groups like Hindu Mahasabhe.

- An atmosphere of suspicion and distrust between two communities.

The Sense of Collective Belonging



Nationalism in India

Objective Questions

1. Match the following :

A

- (a) Hind Swaraj
- (b) Chauri Chaura
- (c) Swaraj Party
- (d) Rowlatt act

B

- (i) Halting of non cooperation movement
- (ii) C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru
- (iii) Mahatma Gandhi
- (iv) After the first world war

2. The civil disobedience movement in Peshawar was led by
3. Poona Pact was signed between and
4. The president of 'The Muslime league' in 1930 was

5. **Match the following:**

A

- (a) Baba Ramchandra
- (b) Bankim Chandra
- (c) Alluri Sitaram Raju
- (d) Oudh Kishan Sabha

B

- (i) Rebellion in Gudem hills
- (ii) Movement against landlords and talukadar
- (iii) Jawaharlal Nehru
- (iv) Ananda math

6. Who designed the tricolour flag of India in 1921 ?

- (a) Mahatma Gandhi
- (b) J.L. Nehru
- (c) Motilal Nehru
- (d) Ram Prasad bismil

7. What does the term 'Picket' refer to ?

- (a) Boycott of clothes and goods.
- (b) Stealing from shops
- (c) Import of goods
- (d) Protest by blocking shop entrances.

8. People belonging to different communities regions or language groups developed a sense of collective belonging through :

- (a) History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols.

- (b) A variety of cultural processes through which nationalism captured peoples imagination.
- (c) Experiences of united struggle.
- (d) All of these

9. Who said “The Swaraj would not come for a hundred years if untouchability is not eliminated”.

- (a) Motilal Nehru
- (b) Subhash Chandra Bose
- (c) Mahatma Gandhi
- (d) B.R. Ambedkar

10. Rewrite the following sentence after correcting the underlined Facts.

It was view of the Mahatma Gandhi that British rule was set in India with the cooperation of British.

11. **Assertion (A)** : In 1917, Gandhiji organised a Satyagrah to support the peasants of Kheda district of Gujarat.

Reason (R) : The peasants were affected by crop failure and plague epidemic. They could not pay the revenue and were demanding the revenue collection be relaxed.

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

12. **Assertion (A)** : It was essential to preserve this folk tradition in order to discover one’s national Identity and restore a sense of pride in one’s post.

Reason (R) : Jawaharlal Nehru began collecting ballads, nursery rhymes, myths etc.

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

State Whether True or False

- 13. Baba Ram Chandra led the non cooperation movement.
- 14. Alluri Sitaram Raju was the leader of militant Guerilla movement in the gudem Hills.
- 15. In which continent modern nationalism come to be associated with the formation of nation states :
 - (a) Australia
 - (b) Europe
 - (c) Africa
 - (d) North America
- 16. When did Mahatma Gandhi return to India from South Africa ?
- 17. Which province did not boycott the council elections?
- 18. What did the Rowlatt act of 1919 presume ?
 - (a) Detention of political prisoners without trial
 - (b) Forced recruitment in the army

- (c) Forced manual labour
- (d) Equal pay for equal work.

19. Gandhiji called scheduled castes

20. Rewrite the sentence after correcting underlined Facts.

The Rowlatt act gave the British government power to suppress socio-economic activity.

4 Marks Questions: Source Based

1. Read the source and answer the questions carefully.

While the Rowlatt satyagraha had been a widespread movement, it was still limited mostly to cities and towns. Mahatma Gandhi now felt the need to launch a more broad-based movement in India. But he was certain that no such movement could be organised without bring the Hindus and Muslims closer together. One way of doing this, he felt, was to take up the Khilafat issue. The First World War had ended with the defeat of Ottoman Turkey. And there were rumours that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the Ottoman emperor—the spiritual head of the Islamic world (the Khalifa). To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers, a Khilafat Committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919. A young generation of Muslim leaders like the brother Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali, began discussing with Mahatma Gandhi about the possibility of a unite mass action on the issue. Gandhiji saw this as an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of a unified national movement. At the Calcutta session of the Congress in September 1920, he convinced other leaders of the need to start a non-cooperation movement in support of Khilafat as well as for swaraj.

- (i) Gandhiji wanted to start a non cooperation movement in 1920 because :
- (a) He wanted to teach British a lesson.
 - (b) He wanted to introduce liberal view in Indian freedom movement.
 - (c) He saw it as an opportunity to unite Hindus and Muslims and to bring Muslims under the umbrella of a united national movement.
 - (d) Both a and b
- (ii) Identify the main reason to launch a more broad based movement by Gandhiji :
- (a) Rowlatt Satyagrah was limited to towns and cities.
 - (b) Rowlatt Satyagrah was participated by only educated person.
 - (c) Rowlatt Satyagrah was dominated by villagers only.
 - (d) None of the above.
- (iii) Why was Khilafat committee formed in March 1919.
- (a) Muslims had no political association.
 - (b) Muslim leadership emerged for the first time.
 - (c) To demand a separate nation for Muslims.
 - (d) To defend Khalifa's temporal powers.
- (iv) What were the aims of Non cooperation movement ?
- (a) In support of Khilafat as well as Swaraj.
 - (b) To bring Hindus and Muslims closer.

(c) to attain India's freedom.

(d) All of the above.

2. Read the source carefully and answer the questions.

The Independence Day Pledge, 26 January 1930

'We believe that it is the inalienable right of the Indian people, as of any other people, to have freedom and to enjoy the fruits of their toil and have the necessities of life, so that they may have full opportunities of growth. We believe also that if any government deprives a people of these rights and oppresses them, the people have a further right to alter it or to abolish it. The British Government in India has not only deprived the Indian people of their freedom but has based itself on the exploitation of the masses, and has ruined India economically, politically, culturally, and spiritually. We believe, therefore, that India must sever the British connection and attain Purna Swaraj Complete Independence.'

(i) Under whose leadership above mentioned pledge was taken and where:

(a) Subhash Chandra Bose

(b) Mahatma Gandhi

(c) Jawaharlal Nehru

(d) Mohilal Nehru

(ii) In what way was the British rule in India oppressive ?

(iii) Mention the immediate effect of this pledge on Indian national movement ?

(iv) Which decision was taken regarding 26 Jan. 1930 ?

- (a) To be celebrated as unity day.
- (b) To be celebrated as Independence day.
- (c) To launch civil disobedience movement.
- (d) None of these.

3. Read the source carefully and answer the question.

On 6 January 1921, the police in United Provinces fired at peasants near Rae Bareilly. Jawaharlal Nehru wanted to go to the place of firing, but was stopped by the police. Agitated and angry, Nehru addressed the peasants who gathered around him. This is how he later described the meeting:

They behaved as brave men, calm and unruffled in the face of danger. I do not know how they felt but I know what my feelings were. For a moment my blood was up, non-violence was almost forgotten - but - for a moment only. The thought of the great leader, who by God's goodness has been sent to lead us to victory, came to me, and I saw the kisans seated and standing near me, less excited, more peaceful than I was - and the moment of weakness passed, I spoke to them in all humility on non-violence - I needed the lesson more than they - and they heeded me and 'peacefully dispersed.'

Quoted in Sarvapalli Gopal, Jawaharlal Nehru: A Biography, Vol. I.

- (i) Which peasant organisation was formed by Jawarlal Nehru.
 - (a) All Indians farmers associaltion.
 - (b) Kisan Sabha
 - (c) Oudh Kisan Subha
 - (d) None
- (ii) Who is 'the great leader' being referred here by Nehru ji.
 - (a) Baba Ram Chandra
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Alluri Silaram Raju
 - (d) Subhash Chandra bose
- (iii) What were the demands of peasants in non-cooperation movement?
 - (a) High rents.
 - (b) Varienty of cesses (taxes)
 - (c) Begar
 - (d) All the above.
- (iv) The movement of the peasants was against whom?
 - (a) Police
 - (b) Taluqdars and landlords.
 - (c) British army
 - (d) None of these

Answers (Objective)

- (1) (a-iii) (b-i) (c-iii) (d-iv)
- (2) Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan
- (3) Mahatma Gandhi and Bhim Rao Ambedkar.
- (4) Mohammad Iqbal
- (5) (a-ii) (b-iv) (c-ii) (d-iii)
- (6) Mahatma Gandhi
- (7) d
- (8) d
- (9) c
- (10) with the cooperation of Indians.
- (11) a
- (12) c
- (13) False
- (14) True
- (15) Europe
- (16) 1915
- (17) Madras
- (18) a
- (19) Harijan
- (20) to suppress political activity.

Answers (Sources Based Questions)

- (i)—(c)
(ii)—(a)
(iii)—(d)
(iv)—(d)
- Student will solve him self/her self.
- Student will solve him self/her self.

3/5 MARKS QUESTIONS

- Why was Non-cooperation launched? How the notion of Swaraj was perceived by various strata in the society?
- What were the reasons for starting the Khilafat Movement?
- Under what circumstances Civil disobedience movement was called off?
- How did the First World War help in the growth of nationalist movement in India?
- This sense of collective belonging came partly through the experience of united struggles role of folklore, songs, icons & images" Analyse the statement.
- Who was Alluri Sitaram Raju? Explain his role in inspiring the rebels with Gandhiji's ideas?

7. Why did Gandhiji choose 'Salt' as the symbol of his Civil Disobedience Movement?
8. Write down the features of Civil Disobedience movement. How was this different from Non cooperation Movement?
9. Discuss the role of women in the Civil Disobedience Movement?
10. Why did Indians oppose Simon Commission?

ANSWERS 3/5 MARKS QUESTIONS

1. (i) Atrocities on Indians after the First World War.
(ii) Refusal of demand of Swaraj.
(iii) Passing of Rowlatt Act.
(iv) Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
(v) Congress passed resolution on Non Cooperation Movement with thumping majority.

Notion of Swaraj

1. The movement in towns
2. Rebellion in the country side
3. Swaraj in the plantations
2. (i) Humiliating terms of treaty of Versailles on Khalifas
(ii) Lucknow Pact
(iii) Starting of Non cooperation by the congress along with khilafat movement

3. (i) Crackdown on Satyagrahis.
 - (ii) Brutal suppression and many leaders were arrested.
 - (iii) Gandhi Irwin Pact
4. (i) War created a new political and economic situation. It led to an increase in expenditure.
 - (ii) The war led to a price rise and hardship for common people.
 - (iii) War led to forced recruitment of people.
 - (iv) Acute Shortage of food led to famine and misery.
 - (v) Indians began to realize that they were drawn in a war unnecessarily. This feeling united Indians against the British.
5. (i) In late 19th century, Indian Nationalist began recording folk tales sung by bards and toured village together.
 - (ii) The tales they believed gave true picture of traditional culture that was damaged by outside forces.
 - (iii) It was essential to preserve this folk tradition in order to discover the National Identity.
 - (iv) It restored a sense of pride in one's past during Swadeshi Movement, a tricolor flag was designed representing eight provinces through eight lotuses and a crescent moon symbolizing Hindu-Muslim unity.

- (v) Later Gandhiji developed tricolor flag (Red, Green and White) with a spinning wheel at center representing self-help. Carrying the flag became a symbol of defiance.
 - (vi) This image of Bharat Mata was first created by Bankim Chandra Chatopadhyay. In 1870 he wrote Vande Mataram a hymn to the mother land. Abanindranath Tagore in his painting portrayed Bharat Mata as calm, ascetic figure, composed, divine and spiritual.
6. (i) Alluri Sita Ram Raju was a tribal leader in the Gudem hills of Andhra Pradesh.
- (ii) He started a militant Guerilla Movement in the early 1920s.
 - (iii) The tribal people were enraged by the British policy, but when the government began forcing them to contribute 'begar for road building, the hill people revolted.
 - (iv) Raju inspired the hill people. He talked on the greatness of Mahatma Gandhi.
 - (v) Inspired by Gandhiji's Non Cooperation Movement, he persuaded people to wear Khadi and give up drinking. But at the same time he did not believe in Non Violence, he thought that India could be liberated only by the use of force.
7. (i) Salt is consumed by both the poor and the rich, and is one of the most essential items of food everywhere in the world.
- (ii) The British government had the monopoly on the production of salt in India

(iii) By imposing a 'salt tax' the government hit both the rich and the poor, specially the poor. Gandhiji thought it was the most repressive Act of the British government and choose to defy it by breaking the "Salt Law".

8. (i) Movement started with Salt March

(ii) Thousands broke salt law

(iii) Foreign clothes boycotted

(iv) Liquor shops were picketed

(v) Peasants refused to pay taxes

People were now asked not only to refuse cooperation with the British , but also to break colonial laws.

9. (i) Women participation was in large scale

(ii) Participated in protest marches, manufactured salt

(iii) Picketed foreign cloths and liquor shops

(iv) Began to see service to the nation as their sacred duty

10. (i) No mention of reform

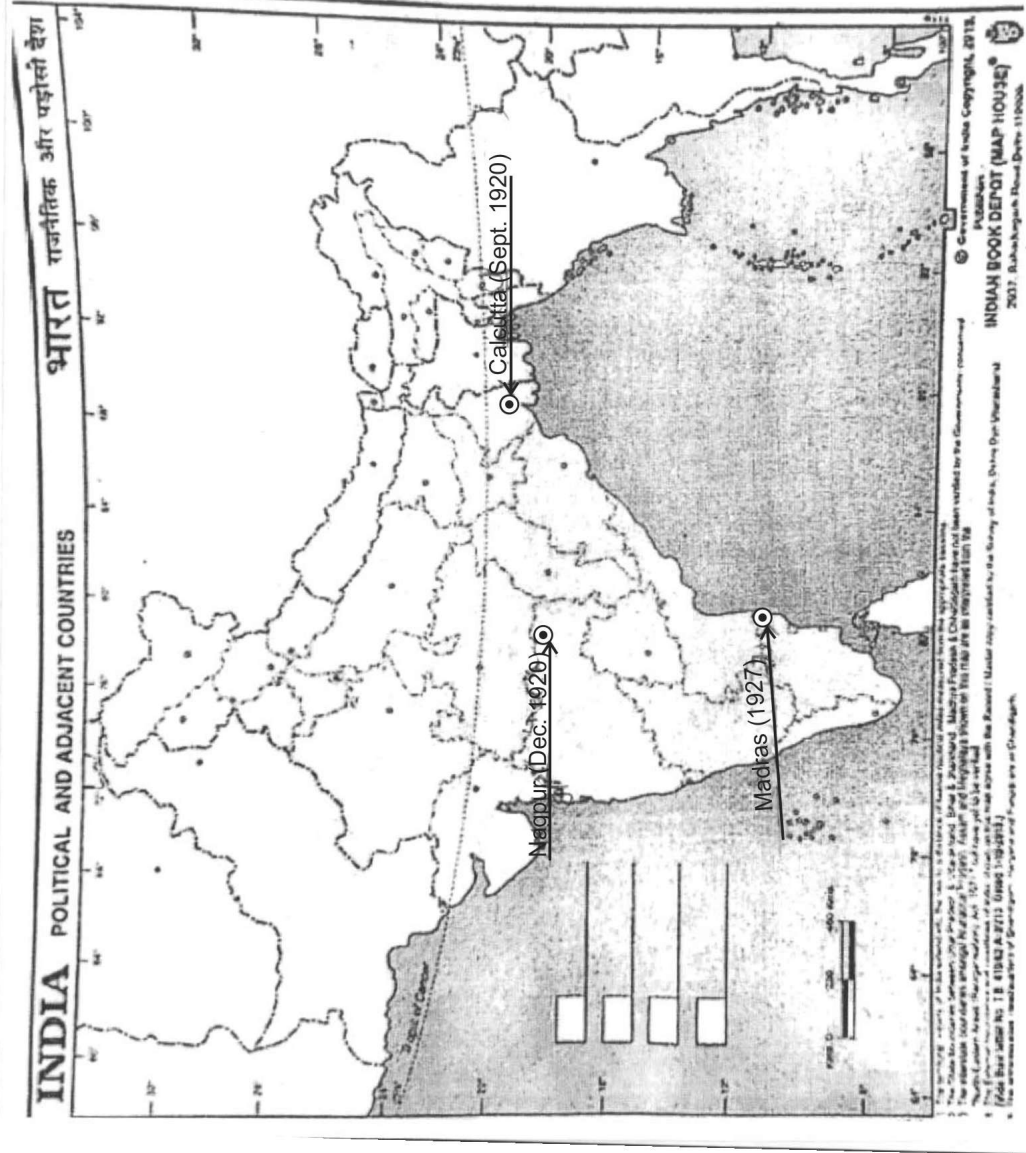
(ii) Not even a single Indian was there.

(iii) The Indian people felt offended by the commission.

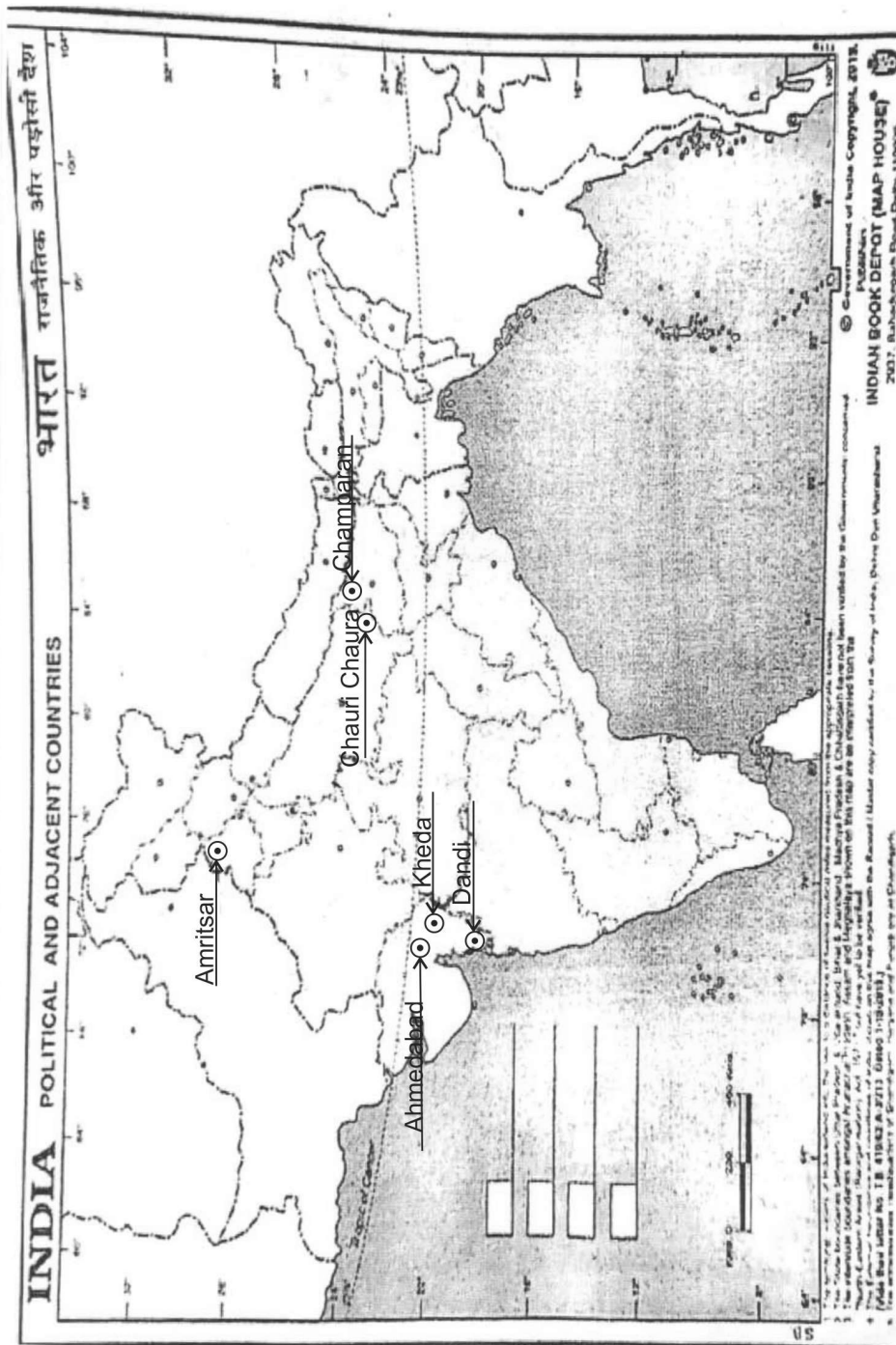
(iv) The fear that the British would lord it over them, without giving serious thought to their interests.

Practice Questions

1. Plantation workers had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi's ideas and the notion of 'Swaraj'. Support the statement.
2. How did a variety of cultural processes play an important role in making of nationalism in India? Explain with examples.
3. "Not all social groups were moved by the abstract concept of "Swaraj". Support the statement in the light of Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930s.
4. How did people belonging to different communities, regions or language groups develop a sense of - collective belonging?
5. What were the effects of Non-Cooperation movement on the economic front?
6. What were the reason of gradual slowing down of the Non-cooperation Movement in the cities?
7. Evaluate the role of Women in Different movement in India?
8. Write a short note on 'Poona Pact'.



Map is not on Scale



Map is not on Scale

Chapter-3

The Making Of A Global World

Intoduction- The making of the global world has a long history - of trade, of migration, of people in search of work, the movement of capital, and much else. As we think about the dramatic and visible signs of global interconnectedness in our lives today, we need to understand the phases through which this world in which we live has emerged.

Phases

Characteristics

Ancient times

1. Travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution.
2. They carried goods, money, values, skills, ideas, inventions, and even germs and diseases.
3. As early as 3000 BCE an active coastal trade linked the Indus valley civilisations with present-day West Asia.
4. Silk route linked China with West.
5. Food travels from America to Europe to Asia.
6. Noodles travels from China to Itly and became Spaghetti.
7. European conquerors carried germs of smallpox in America. Once introduced, it spread deep into the continent.

| | |
|---|---|
| 19th Century (1815-1914) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Global agricultural economy developed. 2. Food production expanded in Russia, America, Australia to meet British demand. 3. In Britain corn law implemented, Industrialists and urban dwellers forced govt to abolish corn law. 4. Technology like railway, steamship, telegraph played vital role in globalization. 5. Europe conquered Africa and Asia as colony. 6. Migration of indentured labour from India. |
| Inter war economy (Between two world wars) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 1st world war transformed US from Debtor to creditor. 2. Wheat production fell in Europe but increased in Canada, America and Australia. 3. Rise of mass production and consumption. 4. The great depression of 1929 in USA which affects whole world. 5. India's export and import fell, peasants worst hit. 6. Industrial investment grew in urban area |
| The Post War Era (After 2nd world war) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. USA and USSR emerged as world power 2. The Bretton Woods conference established the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank 3. Decolonisation and independence of Asian and African countries 4. Formation of G-77, who demanded new economic world order 5. End of Bretton Woods system and beginning of MNCs and Globalization. |

Points to Remember

- (1) **Globalization**- worldwide integration of economic, cultural, political, religious, and social systems. This means that goods and services, capital, and labour are traded on a worldwide basis, and information and the results of research flow readily between countries.
- (2) **Silk routes**- The Silk Route was a historic trade route that dated from the second century B.C. until the 14th century A.D. It stretched from Asia to the Mediterranean, traversing China, India, Persia, Arabia, Greece, and Italy .It was dubbed the Silk Route because of the heavy silk trading that took place during that period.
- (3) **Corn Law**- The laws allowing the government (U.K.) to restrict the import of corn were commonly known as the Corn Laws.
- (4) **Rinderpest Plague**- Rinderpest is a fast spreading cattle plague which hit Africa in the late 1880s.
- (5) **The Bretton Woods institutions**-The International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the World Bank were created to bring about orderly development of the world economy in the post-World War II era.
- (6) **Indentured labour**-A bonded labourer under contract to work for an employer for a specific amount of time, to pay off his passage to a new country or home.
- (7) **Flow of Labour**-Migration of people to new areas in search of work.
- (8) **Hosay**- Trinidad the annual Muharram procession was transformed into a riotous carnival called 'Hosay' (for Imam Hussain) in which workers of all races and religions joined.
- (9) **G-77**: G-77 was a group organized by developing countries to de-

mand a New International Economical Order (NIEO) which would give these countries real control over their national resources, raw material, manufactured goods and their markets.

- (10) **Veto**-A constitutional right to reject a decision or proposal made by a law making body.
- (11) **Tariff**- Tax imposed on a country's imports from the rest of the world. Tariffs are levied at the point of entry, i.e., at the border or the airport.
- (12) **Exchange Rates**- They link national currencies for purposes of international trade. There are broadly two kinds of exchange rates: fixed exchange rate and floating exchange rate.

Short Answer type Questions (1 mark)

1. Reason for decline of cotton textile export from India to Britain in the early 19th century:
 - (a) imposition of tariff on cotton import into Britain.
 - (b) quality of cotton textile was poor.
 - (c) shortage of raw cotton in India.
 - (d) cotton producers had found other buyers.
2. During the First World War women in Europe stepped into jobs which earlier men were expected to do. What was the reason?
 - (a) because men went to battle.
 - (b) because men went to other countries in search of jobs.
 - (c) because of liberalisation of women in society.
 - (d) because menfolk decided to take charge of the household work.

3. Which of the following did not take part in the First World War?
 - (a) Portugal
 - (b) Germany
 - (c) France
 - (d) England
4. Who adopted the concept of 'assembly line' to manufacture automobiles?
 - (a) T. Cuppola
 - (b) Henry Ford
 - (c) Samuel Morse
 - (d) Christopher Columbus
5. Thousands of people fled Europe for America in the 19th century due to
 - (a) poverty and widespread deadly diseases
 - (b) natural calamity
 - (c) outbreak of a war among nations
 - (d) outbreak of plague
6. Who was V.S.Naipaul?
7. How were human societies interlinked in ancient times ?
8. Mention one example of vibrant pre-modern trade and cultural link between distant parts of the world.
9. What is El-Dorado in Latin America?
10. Give any two factors which helped in making of global world?

Fill in the blanks-

11. is a fast spreading cattle plague which hit Africa in the late 1880s.
12. The First World War (1914-18) was mainly fought in continent.
13. America was discovered by

State whether the following statements are True or False-

14. People livelihood and local economy of Asia was badly affected by the disease named Rinderpest.
15. Carribean island was an important destination for indentured migrants?
16. Europeans were attracted to Africa by its natural beauty.
17. In the question given below,there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R).Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Chutney music, popular in Trinidad and Guyana,is another creative contemporary expression of the post-indenture experience.

(R) Some of the Naipaul's early novels capture their sense of loss and alienation.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

18. (A) Over the nineteenth century, British manufactures flooded the Indian market.

(R) The value of Indian exports to Britain was much higher than the value of British imports to India.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

19. (A) The Portuguese and Spanish conquest and colonisation of America was decisively under way by the mid-sixteenth century.

(R) The most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was atom bombs.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

Answer key

- 1. (a) imposition of tariff on cotton import into Britain.
- 2. (a) because men went to battle.

3. (a) Portugal
4. (b) Henry Ford
5. (a) poverty and widespread deadly diseases
6. a writer, whose forefather migrated as indentured worker.
7. interlinked by travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims who travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfillment
8. The silk routes are a good example
9. City of Gold.
10. (1) Trade (2) In search of work (3) Money
11. Rinderpest
12. European.
13. Christopher Columbus
14. False 15-True 16- False
17. (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
18. (3) A is true but R is False.
19. (3) A is true but R is False.

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. What are 'canal colonies' ?
2. Why is it said that there was no other war earlier like first world war?
State in three points.

3. Why did Europeans flee to America in the 19th Century? Give three reasons.
4. How did the withdrawals of US loans during the phase of the Great Depression affect the rest of the world? Explain in three points.
5. How did rinderpest become instrumental in subjugating the Africans?
6. How did technology help to solve hardship of food availability throughout the world in the late-nineteenth century? Explain with example.
7. Explain the impact of First World War on the British economy.
8. Describe the effects of abolishing the Corn Laws.
9. When was the Bretton Woods Conference convened? State the main aim of the conference.
10. How did the Great Depression of 1929 affect the farmers and the middle classes in India in different ways?
11. How did the global transfer of disease in pre-modern world helped in colonisation of the Americas?
12. What do you mean by surplus trade? Why the balance of trade is always favourable for Britain in terms of India?
13. What is Globalization? Explain the three types of movements or flows within international economic exchange.
14. What were the causes of Economic Depression?

Answer key:

1. The British Indian government built a network of irrigation canals in Punjab. The Colonies situated around the areas irrigated by the new canals were called, Canal Colonies.
2. (a) Involved almost all countries in one or the other way.
(b) Weapons used had a deadly potential to kill and destroy whatever came in their way.
(c) There was an immense loss of young and productive population.
(d) Economies of the countries round the world crashed beyond the level of recovery.
3. (a) Poverty and hunger were common and widespread in Europe in the beginning of the 19th century.
(b) Cities were overcrowded and people feared deadly diseases.
(c) Religious conflicts were frequent as dissenters were persecuted on a large scale.
4. (a) It led to some major banks crashing and the collapse of currencies .
(b) It led to a fall in agricultural productivity and raw material prices in Latin America.
(c) Unemployment became rampant as no jobs could be generated.
5. (a) It affected the livelihood, economy , the social peace and harmony of the Africans.

- (b) About ninety-nine per cent of the cattle were killed, which forced Africans to work for the Europeans in the plantations.
 - (c) It enabled the Europeans to colonise and subdue Africa. The colonial government forced Africans into labour - market.
6. (a) Because of improvements in transport, like faster railways with lighter wagons and large ships, food moved quickly and cheaply from farms to final markets.
- (b) Now perishable food could travel long distances easily through refrigerated ships.
 - (c) Animals could be slaughtered and easily packed for long distances. Cost of transportation also reduced.
 - (d) The poor could now consume more varied diet including meat as it was available in plenty and at reduced costs.
7. (a) 15 - 25 percent of Britain's wealth was spent on the war.
- (b) It had borrowed heavily from the United States and after the war, the debts mounted.
 - (c) British industries could not produce goods for exports.
 - (d) Being unable to modernize its industries and compete with the United States, Germany and Japan, British economy crumbled.
8. (a) Food could be imported into Britain more cheaply than it could be produced within the country.
- (b) British agriculture was unable to compete with imports.
 - (c) Vast areas of land were now left uncultivated and thousands of men and women were thrown out of work.

- (d) Peasants flocked to the cities or migrated overseas.
9. (a) In July 1944 , New Hampshire, US.
- (b) To preserve the economic stability of Europe and ensure full employment in the industrial world.
- (c) To control the influence of the outer world on flow of capital, goods and labour.
10. (a) Agricultural prices began to fell and finally collapsed in 1930.
- (b) It became difficult for the peasants to sell their harvest and pay revenues.
- (c) Peasants ran into huge debts who had mortgaged their land and used their savings.
- (d) This depression however did not hit the urban areas where the middle class lived and had fixed incomes.
- (e) Middle class salaried people were not affected and rather they could buy goods at a cheaper rate.
11. (a) Due to the long isolation from the world, American inhabitants had no knowledge and immunity against diseases of Europe.
- (b) The Spanish conquerors used their instance to introduce germs of smallpox through their smallpox-infected person.
- (c) It spread deep into the continent and killed and decimated whole communities.
12. When export value is more than import value is known as surplus value

- (a) The excess of goods in the market of Britain.
 - (b) Increase in export of grains and raw material to Britain and other countries from India.
 - (c) The goods imported to India cost very high whereas the goods exported to Britain cost very less.
13. Globalization is an economic system with the free movement of goods, capital, services, technology and people across the globe.
- (a) Flow of capital-investment of capital
 - (b) Flow of goods- trade in goods
 - (c) Flow of labour- migration of people to new areas in search of work.
14. (a) Agricultural overproduction
- (b) Falling agricultural prices
 - (c) Agricultural income declined
 - (d) Countries that depended on US loans now faced an acute crisis.
 - (e) The withdrawal of US loans affected much of the rest of the world
 - (f) Thousands of banks became bankrupt

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

All through history, human societies have become steadily more interlinked. From ancient times, travellers, traders, priests and pil-

grims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution. They carried goods, money, values, skills, ideas, inventions, and even germs and diseases. As early as 3000 BCE an active coastal trade linked the Indus valley civilisations with present-day West Asia. For more than a millennia, cowries (the Hindi cowdi or seashells, used as a form of currency) from the Maldives found their way to China and East Africa. The long-distance spread of disease-carrying germs may be traced as far back as the seventh century. By the thirteenth century it had become an unmistakable link.

- (a) In ancient times, Why people travelled vast distances?
- (b) What was cowries?
- (c) What was the negative impact of travel?

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

The Portuguese and Spanish conquest and colonisation of America was decisively under way by the mid-sixteenth century. European conquest was not just a result of superior firepower. In fact, the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was not a conventional military weapon at all. It was the germs such as those of smallpox that they carried on their person. Because of their long isolation, America's original inhabitants had no immunity against these diseases that came from Europe. Smallpox in particular proved a deadly killer. Once introduced, it spread deep into the continent, ahead even of any Europeans reaching there. It killed and decimated whole communities, paving the way for conquest.

- (a) What was the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors?
- (b) Why America's original inhabitants infected easily by the germs that came from Europe?
- (c) How Europeans carried germs in America?

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Historically, Africa had abundant land and a relatively small population. For centuries, land and livestock sustained African livelihoods and people rarely worked for a wage. In late nineteenth-century Africa there were few consumer goods that wages could buy. If you had been an African possessing land and livestock - and there was plenty of both - you too would have seen little reason to work for a wage. In the late nineteenth century, Europeans were attracted to Africa due to its vast resources of land and minerals. Europeans came to Africa hoping to establish plantations and mines to produce crops and minerals for export to Europe. But there was an unexpected problem - a shortage of labour willing to work for wages.

- (a) 'African people rarely worked for a wage.' Explain the reasons?
- (b) Why Europeans were attracted to Africa?
- (c) What was the problem to establish plantations and mines in Africa?

Answer Key Of Source Based Questions

1. (a) For knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution,
(b) Seashells, used as a form of currency.
(c) They carried germs with them.
2. (a) The germs such as those of smallpox
(b) They were isolated from the rest of the world and had no immunity.
(c) With infected person.
3. (a) Refer to notes.
(b) Refer to notes.
(c) Refer to notes.

3/5 Marks Questions:

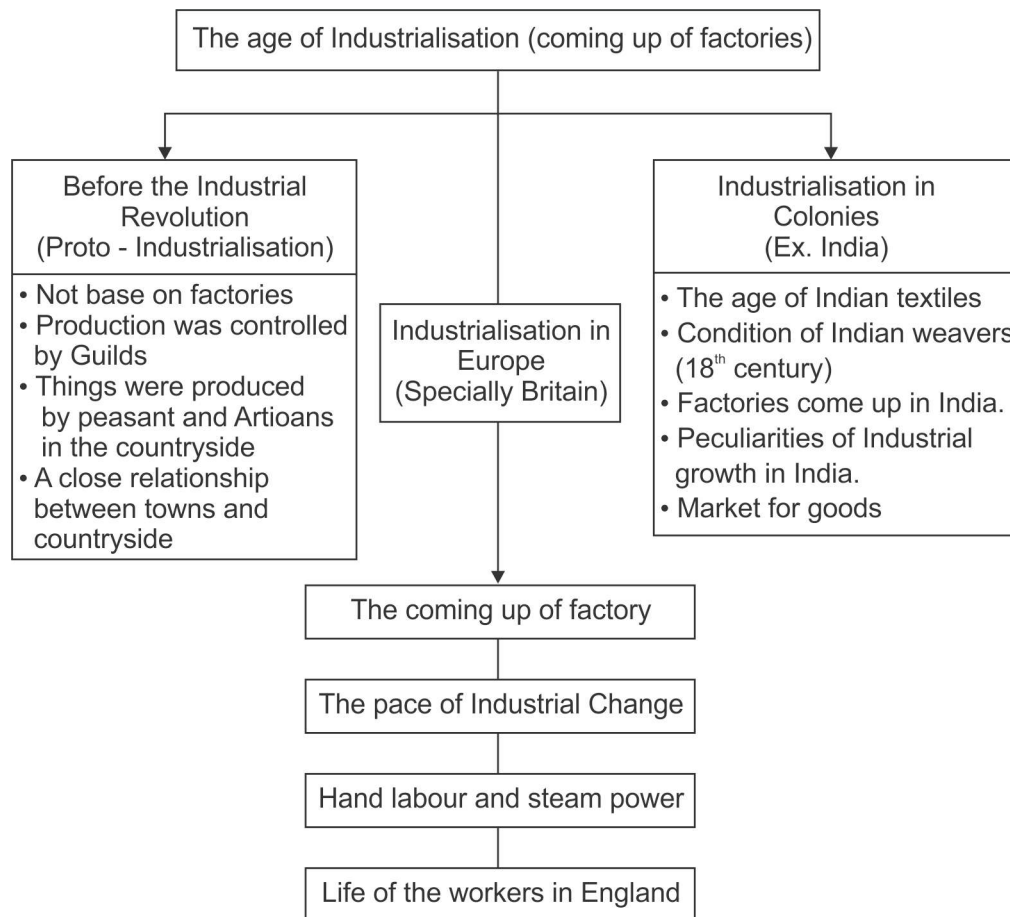
1. How did the advent of Manchester create problems for Indian Weavers?
2. What were the reasons for increase in production during WWI ?
3. What were the reasons for great economic depression of 1930 ?
4. Why it was difficult for new merchants to establish trade in towns ?
5. Why new industrialist could not displace traditional industries ?
6. The network of Indian Merchants started break down why ?

7. Why did East India Company employ Gomashtas ?
8. Who were Jobbers ? What was their role ?
9. How did British manufactures captured Indian market through advertisement ?
10. How did increase Labour affect lines of workers ?
11. Why did some industrialists in the nineteenth century Europe prefer hand labour over machines ?

Chapter-4

The Age of Industrialisation

Key Concepts Of The Chapter

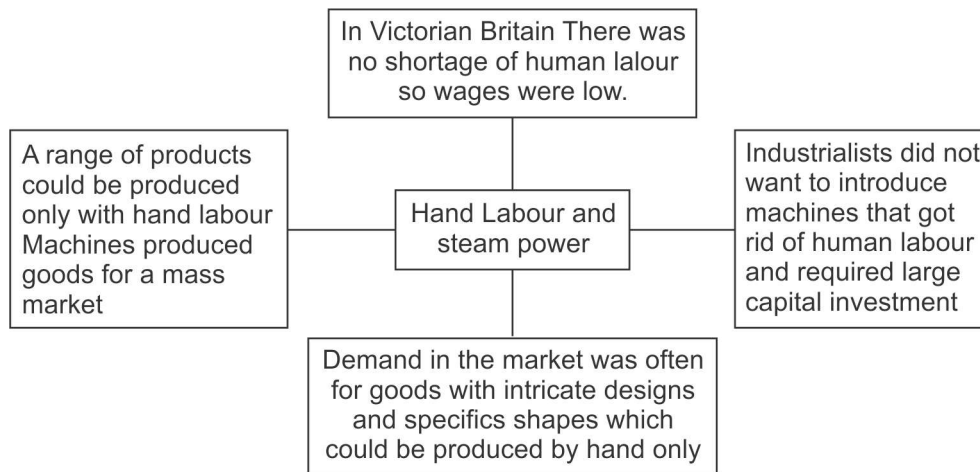


The coming up of Factory

- The Earliest factories in the world came up in England in 1730's.
- First symbol of this new era was cotton.
- Factors that made it possible : Series of inventions and changes within the process of production.
- All the processes of production were brought under one roof and management.

The pace of Industrial Change

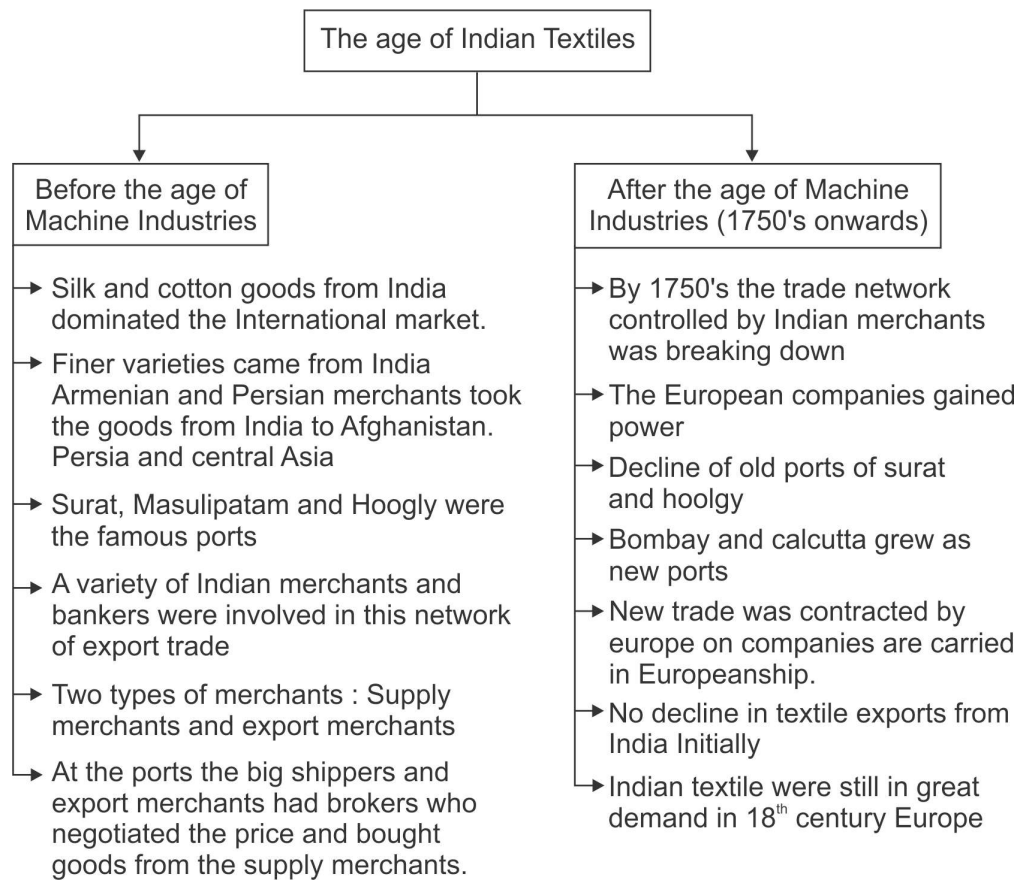
- Industrialisation does not mean only the growth of factory or industries.
- Cotton and metal Industries were changed rapidly and were the most dynamic Industries in Britain. Cotton was the leading sector in the first phase (till 1840).
- Iron and steel Industries grew rapidly with the expansion of railways in England from 1840's and from 1860's in Colonies.
- New Industries however could not easily displace the existing traditional Industries. By the end of 19th century less than 20% of total workforce was employed in the Industrial sector.
- Other traditional Industries were much less influenced by the steam powered or metal Industries. However they did not remain stagnant either. Ordinary and small innovations were the basis of growth in many non-mechanised sector.



Life of the Workers in England

- Overall the life of the workers was miserable.
- Scarcity of jobs because of abundance of labor in the market.
- Actual possibility of getting a job depended on existing network of friendship and kin relations.
- Most of the work was seasonal so prolonged periods without work.
- Real wages fell so poverty increased among workers.
- Fear of underemployment made workers hostile to the new technology and machines were attacked by the workers.
- After 1840's rise in employment opportunities due to increase in building activities, widening of roads, digging of tunnels, laying of drainage, sewer etc.

Industrialisation in the Colonies

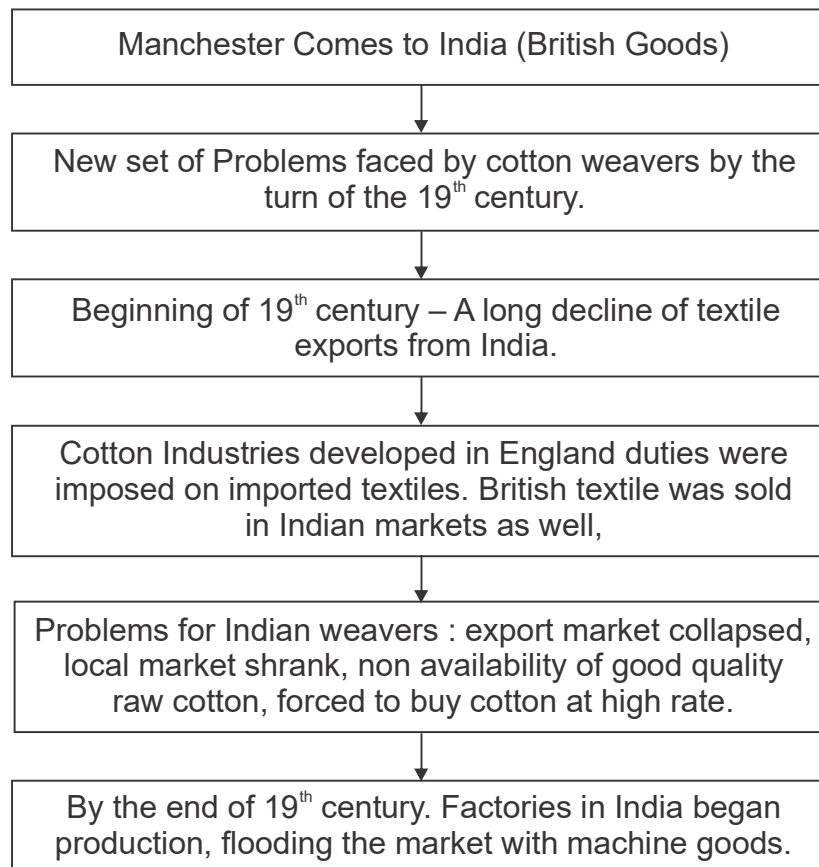


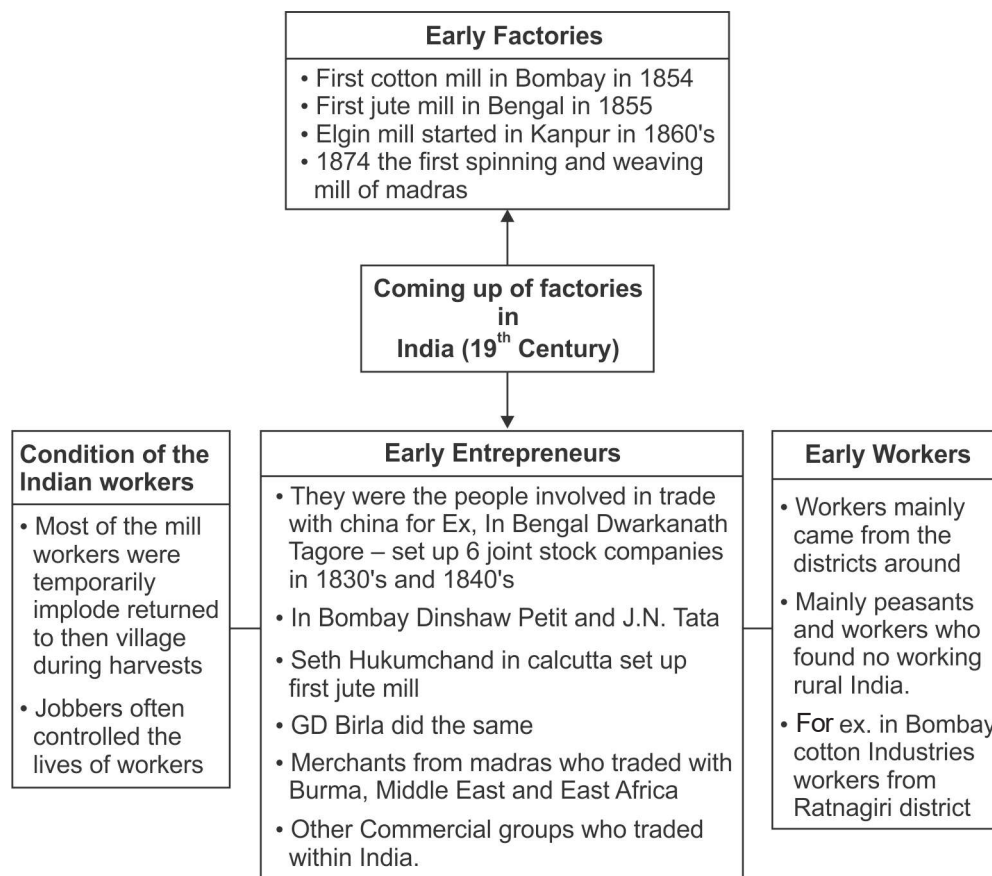
What happened to weavers (with the coming of European trading companies)

- **Before establishing political control by East India Company :** the weavers were in a better position as there were many buyers for their product so they could bargain and try selling the produce to the best buyer.

After establishing Political Control by East India Company

- 1760's onwards East India Company established its monopoly over Indian trade.
- The existing traders and brokers were eliminated and direct control over the weaver was established.
- Weavers were prevented from dealing with other buyers.
- A paid servant Gomashta was appointed to supervise weavers. Reports of clashes between Gomashtas and weavers.
- The price weavers received from the company was miserably low.





The Peculiarities of Industrial growth :

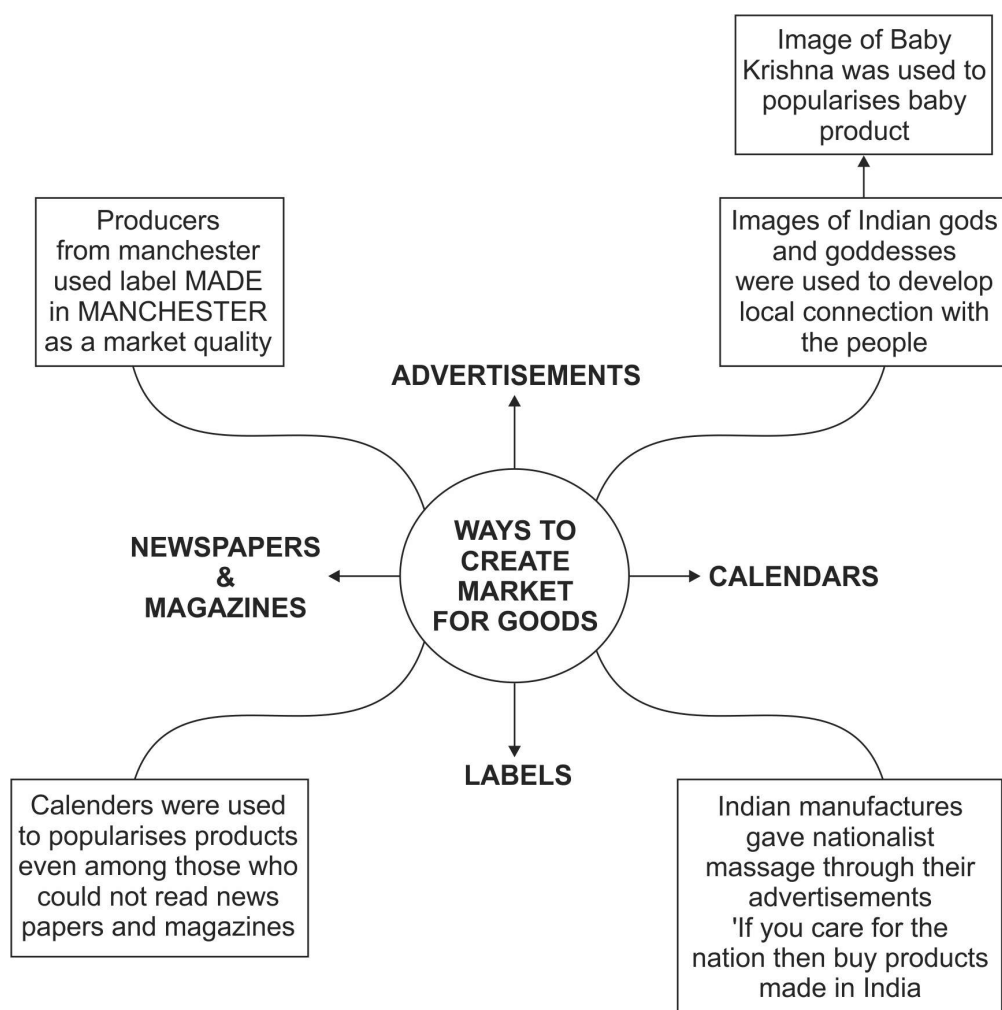
- European managing agencies, which dominated Industrial production were interested in producing only those goods which were required for export trade and not for sale in India. For ex. tea, coffee, Indigo, Jute, mining.
- Indian businessmen set up those Industries (in late 19th century) which would not compete with Manchester goods. For ex. Yarn was not imported so early cotton mills produced yarn rather than fabric.

- First decade of 20th century pattern of Industrialisation changed.
- Swadeshi movement (1905) mobilised people to boycott foreign cloth so textile production began in India Moreover yarn export to China declined so Industrialists shifted from Yarn to cloth production. Cotten piece goods production doubled between 1900 and 1912.
- First world war gave a boost Industrial production in India. New factories were set up in India as British mills were busy with war production.

Small Scale Industries Predominate

- Even after the growth of factories, very few Industrial centres located mainly in Bengal and Bombay.
- Only a small proportion of the total Industrial labour worked in factories. 5% in 1911 and 10% in 1931. Rest worked in small workshops and household units.
- Series of inventions improved the technique of production in handloom sector and handloom cloth production expanded steadily. One such invention was flyshuttle.
- Some specialised weaves could not be produced by mills so they were continued to be produced by weavers. For ex. Saris with woven borders, lungis and handkerchief of Madras.
- Some groups of weavers survived the competition with mill Industries better than others for example weavers weaving fives variety

of clothes because demand for these goods did not fluctuate even during bad harvest years.



Timeline of Events

1600: The East India company was established

- 1730: The earliest factories in England were setup
- 1760: Britain imported New cotton to feed its cotton industry
- 1764: James Hargreaves, devised spinning Jenny
- 1767: Richard Arkwright established the cotton mill
- 1781: James watt improvised steam engine & patented it
- 1785: Cart wright invented the powerloom which used steam power for spinning & weaving
- 1830-1840: Dwarkanath Tagore setup 6 joint stock companies in Bengal
- 1840: Cotton was the leading sector in the first phase of Industrialisation in Britain.
- 1850: Railway station developed all over London
- 1854: The first cotton mill was established in Bombay
- 1855: The first Jute Mill was set up in Bengal
- 1860: The supply of cotton reduced because of American Civil War
- 1860: Elgin Mill was started in Kanpur
- 1861: The first cotton mill was setup in Ahmedabad
- 1873: Britain exported Iron & Steel
- 1874: The first spinning & weaving mill & Madras began its production

- 1900: E.T. Paul music company published "Dawn of Century"
- 1912: J.N. Tata set up first Iron & Steel works in Jamshedpur
- 1917: Seth Hukumchand set up first Jute Mill in Calcutta
- 1941: Use of fly shuttle in more than 35 looms

Points to be Remember

1. Orient-The countries of the East especially East Asia
2. Capital-That part of money when invested is used for trade purpose.
3. Socialism- Where factors of production are held by the government.
4. Spinning Jenny-Invented by James Hargreaves in 1764. It accelerated production.
5. Staples: A person who 'Staples' or sorts wool according to fibre.
6. Fuller: A person who 'Fulls' that it gathers cloth by pleating.
7. Carding: The process in when fibres such as cotton or wool are prepared prior to spinning.

Objective Questions (1 Marks Each)

Fill in the blank

1. The paid servants of the East India company, appointed to keep a check on weavers were called
2. The countries of the East specially East Asia were called

3. and were the two most important industries of Europe (Britain).
4. The machine which speeded up the spinning process and reduced labour demand was
5. Koshits were

B. Multiple Choice Questions

6. Which of the following is not an European managing agency who controlled large sectors of Indian Industries during the first world war ?
 - (a) Bird Heiglers and Company
 - (b) Andrew Yule
 - (c) Jardine Skinner
 - (d) East India Company
7. 18th Century India witnessed the decline of which port town :
 - (a) Surat
 - (b) Bombay
 - (c) Calcutta
 - (d) Madras.
8. Which of the following city was known as the finishing centre of the cloth at the time of proto-Industrialisation ?
 - (a) London
 - (b) Berlin
 - (c) Paris
 - (d) Rome

9. The fly shuttle was used for
- (a) Washing (b) Weaving
(c) Drying (d) Sewing
10. Who usually helped Industrialists to get new recruits in their Industries ?
- (a) Jobbers (b) Weavers
(c) Koshtis (d) Exporters

C. True/False

11. Elgin mill was set up in Madras.
12. The work of the fuller was to gather cloth.
13. Advertisement by Indian manufacturers gave religious messages to buyers.
14. Image of Lord Krishna was commonly used to popularise baby products.
15. Bombay and Calcutta grew as new trading port under colonial rule.

D. Assertion and Reason Based Questions

Directions : (a) If both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

(b) If both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).

(c) If (A) is true and (R) is false.

(d) If (A) is false and (R) true.

16. **Assertion** : When Manchester Industrialists began selling cloth in India, they put labels on the cloth bundles.

Reason : The label was a mark of quality when buyers saw 'made in Manchester' written in bold on the label, they were expected to feel confident about buying the cloth.

17. **Assertion** : The first symbol of the new Era was cotton.

Reason : In Victorian Britain, the Industrialists did not want to introduce machines that got rid of human labour and required large capital investment.

18. **Assertion** : The consolidation of East India company power after the 1760's did not initially lead to a decline in textile exports from India.

Reason : British cotton industries had not yet expanded and Indian fine textiles were in great demand in Europe.

19. **Assertion** : The cotton weavers of India flourished with the Manchester imports.

Reason : With the American Civil war, the cotton supplies from US to Britain declined.

20. **Assertion** : In most Industrial regions, workers came from the districts around.

Reason : Peasants and Artisans who found no work in villages went to the Industrial centres in search of work.

Answers

1. Gomashtas
2. Orient
3. Cotton, Steel and Iron
4. Spinning Jenny
5. Community of weavers
6. East India Company
7. Surat
8. London
9. Weaving
10. Jobbers
11. False
12. True
13. False
14. True

15. True

16. (a)

17. (c)

18. (a)

19. (d)

20. (a)

Source Based Questions (4 Marks Each)

1. Reporting on the Koshtis, a commun weavers, the Census Report of Central Pro stated :

‘The Koshtis, like the weavers of the finer of cloth in other parts of India, have fallen evil times. They are unable to compete we showy goods which Machester sends in profusion, and they have of late years emin great numbers, chiefly to Berar, where a labourers they are able to obtain wages.

(Census Report of Central Provinces, 1872, in Sumit Guha, ‘The handloom industry in India, 1825-1950’, the Indian Economic and History Review.)

Read the above passage and answer the following questions.

- (i) Who were the Koshtis ?

- (ii) Why had they fallen upon evil times ?
- (iii) At last sort of work was done by them.
- (iv) Why were they unable to compete with manchester goods.

2. Vasant Parkar, who was once a millworker in Bombay, said : ‘The workers would pay the jobbers money to get their sons work in the mill ... The mill worker was closely associated with his village, physically and emotionally. He would go home to cut the harvest and for sowing. The Konkani would go home to cut the paddy and the Ghati, the sugarcane. It was an accepted practice for which the mills granted leave.’

(Meena Menon and Neera Adarkar, One Hundred Years : One Hundred Voices, 2004.)

- (i) Who were Jobbers ?
- (ii) Why Would workers Pay Jobbers ?
- (iii) What was the social position of Jollers ?
- (iv) From where did the workers come to workein Early.

3. Will Thorne is one of those who went in search of seasonal work, loading bricks and doing odd jobs. he describes how job-seekers walked to London in search of work :

‘I had always wanted to go to London, and my desire was stimulated by letters from an old workmate who was now working at the Old Kent Road Gas Works I finally decided to go in November,

1881. With two friends I started out to walk the journey, filled with the hope that we would be able to obtain employment, when we get there, with the kind assistance of my friend we had little money when we started, not enough to pay for our food and lodgings each night untill we arrived in London. Some days we walked as much as twently miles, and other days less. Our money was gone at the end of the third day For two nights we slept out once under a haystack, and once in an old farm shed.... On arrival in London we tried to find my friend but ... were unsuccessful. Our money was gone, so there was nothing for us to do but to walk around untill late at night, and then try to find some place to sleep. We found an old building and lept in it that night. The next, day, Sunday, late in the afternoon, we got to the Old Kent Gas Works, and applied for work. To my great surprise, the man we had been looking for was working at the time. He spoke to the fore-man and I was given a job.'

(Quoted in Raphael Samual, 'Comers and Goers', in H.J. Dyos and Michael Wolff, eds, the Victorian City : Images and Realities, 1973.)

Read the above passage and answer the following questions.

- (1) What kind of work was mainly offered to workers who went in search of work to London.
- (2) Which was the biggest factor that helped workars in getting a job ?
- (3) How did workers mange to spend their nights in London ?
- (4) Why did Industrialists did not want to introduce machines and preferred hand labour ?

Answers to Source Based Questions

1. (i) Koshtis were a community of weavers.
(ii) because of the coming of Manchester made goods in Indian Market.
(iii) They were forced to work as daily wage labourer.
(iv) because Manchester goods were fine and comparatively cheaper.
2. (i) Jobber was often an old and trusted worker of factory.
(ii) To get jobs in factories.
(iii) Jobber was a very influential person in society.
(iv) Workers came from nearby villages.
3. Student will attempt themselves.

3/5 Marks Questions:

1. How did the advent of Manchester create problems for Indian Weavers?
2. What were the reasons for increase in production during World War I?
3. What were the reasons for great economic depression of 1930 ?
4. Why it was difficult for new merchants to establish trade in towns ?

5. Why new industrialist could not displace traditional industries ?
6. The network of Indian Merchants started break down why ?
7. Why did East India Company employ Gomashtas ?
8. Who were Jobbers ? What was their role ?
9. How did British manufactures captured Indian market through advertisement ?
10. How did increase Labour affect lines of workers ?
11. Why did some industrialists in the nineteenth century Europe prefer hand labour over machines?

3/5 Marks Question

1. 1. Decrease in export of India.
2. Pressure on East India Company to see cloth.
3. Low Cost.
4. Shrinking of local markets.
5. Non availability of good quality cotton fibre.
2. 1. To meet war requirements new industries were established
2. To produce for uniforms, shoes, tents.
3. New workers were employed and working hours were increased.

3.
 1. Export declined after World War First.
 2. America capitalist stopped giving loans to European Countries.
 3. Overproduction in agriculture.
 4. Mechanisation of Industries.
4.
 1. In towns the guild system was powerful.
 2. Provide training to workers.
 3. Control the production.
 4. Tried to discourage new entrants into the profession.
5.
 1. Number of people working in industries was less.
 2. Slow changes in technology.
 3. Cloth industry was dynamic
 4. Technology was expensive.
 5. A large part of production was done in Handlooms
6.
 1. The European companies gradually gained power first securing a variety of concession from local courts.
 2. Then the monopoly right to trade.
 3. Decline of parts of Surat and Hoogly.

7.
 1. They gave loan to weavers.
 2. Thus prevented them dealing with the buyers.
 3. They themselves checked the quality of cloth.
8.
 1. Jobbers were kept for recruitment.
 2. Jobber was generally an old confident
 3. He used to bring people from villages.
9.
 1. Calenders, Newspapers and Magazines were used to sell products.
 2. Pictures of Indian Gods and goddess appeared on labels.
 3. It was intended to make the manufacture from a foreign land appear somewhat familiar to Indian people.
10.
 1. The lure of better jobs prospects attracted them to cities.
 2. Workers whose relations already were employed got jobs
 3. Those who did not have any relation friends waited for weeks and spend nights under bridges, night shelters.
11.
 1. There was no dearth of Human labour.
 2. They did not want to install new machines because it required more capital investment.
 3. For seasonal industry it was better to employ hand labour.

4. There was a demand for fine intricate work in the market which could only be fulfilled handicrafts.

3/5 Marks, Answers the questions with the help of key points

1. What was the role of Trade guilds

Key Points

- Association of producers.
- Training to crafts people
- Control over production
- Regulated competition and prices and restricted entry of new people

2. Distinguish between Industrialisation and proto industrialisation

Key Points

- (1) Centralisation/decentralisation
- (2) Supervision & Maintenance of quality
- (3) Production within family farms or factories

3. Explain any five causes of Industrial revolution in England (CBSE 2013, 2014)

Key Points

- Growing international Markets
- Increase in demand due to world Trade expansions
- Proto-industrial system
- New Inventions oAvailability of capital
- Availability of raw material

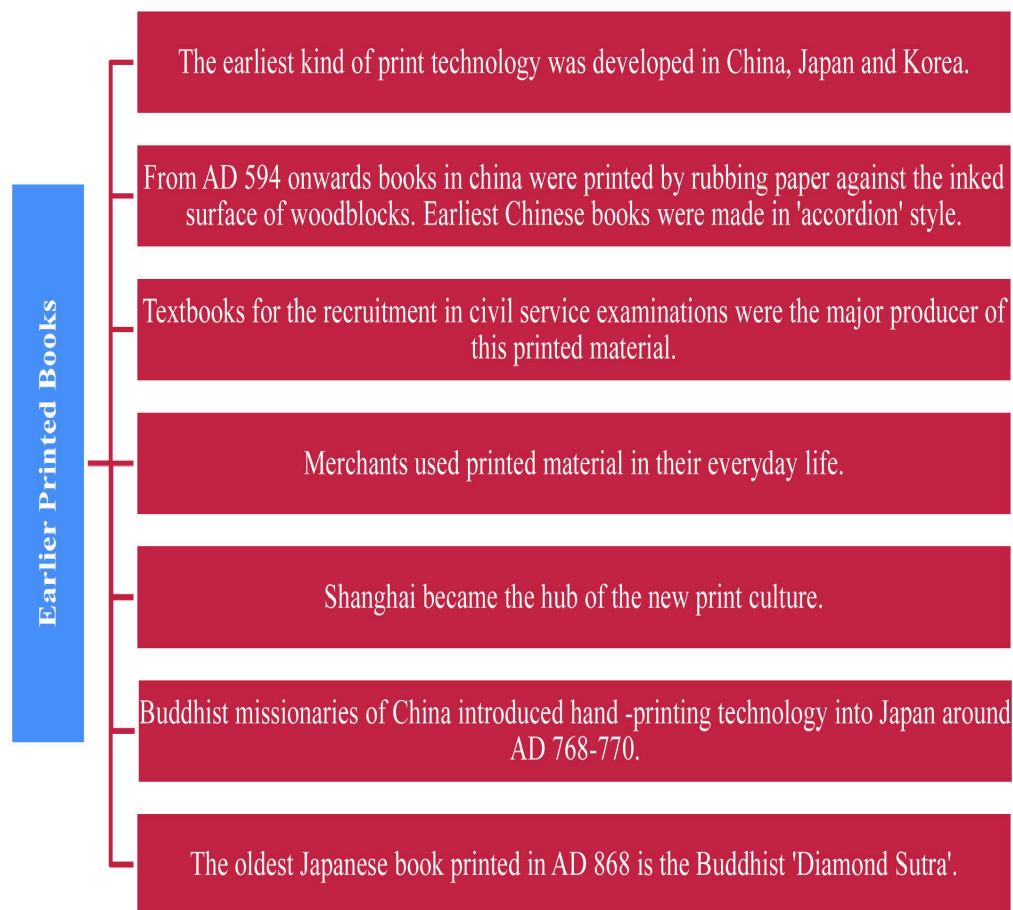
4. Why the system of advances proved harmful for the weavers?

Keypoints

- No chance for bargaining of Leasing of land
- Dependency for food on others
- Clashes with Gomasthas

Chapter-5

Print Culture and the Modern World



Print comes to Europe



In the eleventh century chinese paper reached Europe through silk route.



In 1295 Marco polo brought the knowledge of woodblock printing technology to Italy.



To meet the increasing demand of books booksellers started giving employment to scribes and skilled handwriters.



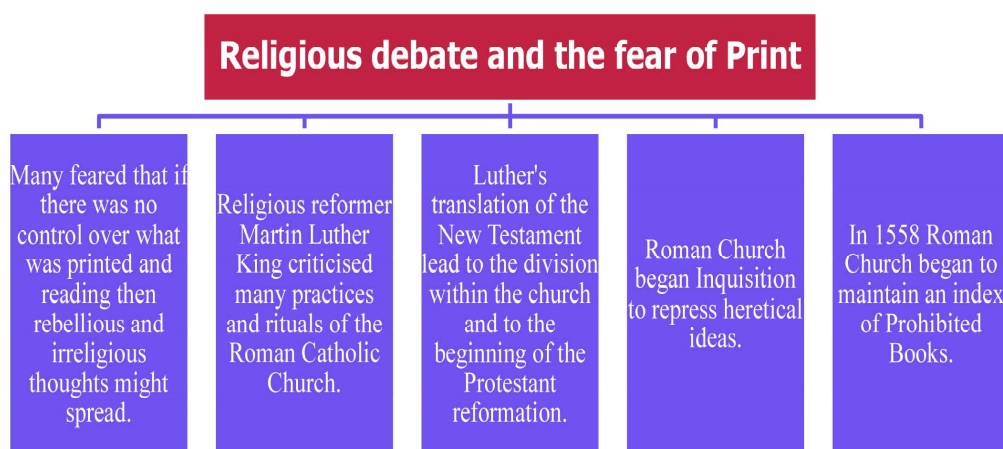
But the production of handwritten manuscripts could not satisfy the ever increasing demand for books.

Johann Gutenberg

Gutenberg was the son of a merchant and grew up on a large agricultural estate. From his childhood he had seen wine and olive presses. Subsequently he learnt the art of polishing stones became a master goldsmith and also acquired the expertise to create lead moulds used for making trinkets. Drawing on this knowledge he used to design his new innovation. The olive press provided the model for the printing press and the moulds were used for casting the metal types for the letters of the alphabet. By 1448 he perfected this system and the first book he printed was the Bible. Printed books at first closely resembled the written manuscripts in appearance and layout. Between 1450- 1550 printing presses were setup in most countries of Europe.

The print Revolution and its Impact

- With the printing press a new reading public emerged.
- The time and labour required to produce each book came down.
- Cost of books also reduced.
- Books flooded the market reaching out to an ever growing readership.
- Due to print technique a new reading public emerged in place of hearing public.
- Now books could reach out to wider sections of people.



The Reading Mania

- Churches of different denominations set up schools in villages carrying literacy to peasants and artisans.

- In some parts of Europe literacy rate were as high as 60-80%.
- In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty paddlers known as Chapman.
- In France there was 'Biliotheque bleue' which were low priced small books printed on poor quality paper and bound in cheap blue covers.
- A children Press, devoted to literature for children alone, was setup in France in 1857.
- The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent many years compiling traditional folktales gathered from peasants.
- Lending libraries had been in existence from the seventeenth century onwards.
- In nineteenth century lending libraries in England became instrument for educating white collar workers, artisans and lower middle class people.
- The periodical press developed from 18th century combining information about current affairs with entertainment.
- The writings of Thomas Paine, Voltaire and Jean Jacques Rousseau were also widely printed and read.
- In the 1920s in England, popular works were sold in cheap series called the Shilling Series.

- With the onset of the Great Depression in the 1930s, publishers feared a decline in book purchases. To sustain buying, they brought out cheap paperback editions.

India and the World of Print

- India had a very rich and old tradition of handwritten manuscripts- in Sanskrit, Arabic, and Persian as well as in various vernacular languages.
- Manuscripts were copied on palm leaves or on handmade paper.
- They would be either pressed between wooden covers or sewn together to ensure preservation.
- Even though pre colonial Bengal had developed an extensive network of village primary schools, students very often did not read text. They only learnt to write. Teachers dictated portions of texts from memory and students wrote them down. Many of them became literate without ever actually reading any kind of texts.

Print Comes to India

The printing press first came to Goa with Portuguese missionaries in the mid-sixteenth century.

By 1674, about 50 books had been printed in the Konkani and in kanara language.

Catholic priests printed the first tamil book in 1579 at Cochin and in 1713 the first Malayalam book was printed by them.

From 1780 James Augustus Hicky began to edit a weekly magazine-*The Bengal Gazette*.

Gangadhar Bhattacharyabegan to publish Bengal Gazatte.

Women, Print and Reform

- The writings of Jane Austen, the Bronte sisters, George Eliot etc became important in defining a new type of woman: a person with will, strength of personality, determination and the power to think.
- Lives and feelings of women began to be written in particularly vivid and intense ways. Women's reading therefore increased enormously in middle class homes.

- Ram Mohan Roy published the Sambad Kaumudi from 1821 and the orthodoxy commissioned the Samachar Chandrika to oppose his opinion.
- From 1822, two Persian newspapers: Jam-i-Jahan Noma and Shamsul Akhbar were published.
- The Deoband Seminari, founded in 1867 published thousands upon thousands of fatwas telling Muslim readers how to conduct themselves in everyday lives and explaining the meaning of Islamic doctrines.
- In 1876 Rashsundari Debi published her autobiography- Amar Jiban.
- In the 1880s Tarabai Shinde and Pandita Ramabai wrote with passionate anger about the miserable lives of upper caste Hindu women, especially widows.
- Ram Chaddha published the fast selling Istri Dharm Vichar to teach women how to be obedient wives.
- In 1871 Jyotiba Phule wrote about the injustice of the caste system in his book Gulamgiri.
- Kashibaba, a Kanpur Mill worker, wrote and published Chote aur Bade ka Saval in 1938 to show the links between caste and class exploitation.
- In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed modeled on the Irish Press Act.

Important Statements

'Printing is the ultimate gift of God and the greatest one'

(Martin Luther King)

'Printing press is the most powerful engine of progress and public opinion is the force that will sweep despotism away'

(Louis Sabastian Mercier)

Treamble, therefore, tyrants of the world! Tremble before the virtual writer!

(Louis Sabastian Mercier)

New Words

Calligraphy- the art of beautiful and stylised writing is called Calligraphy.

Vellum- A parchment made from the skin of animals.

Platen- It is a board which is pressed onto the back of paper to get the impression from the type.

Compositor- The person who composes the text for printing.

Galley- Metal frame in which types are laid and text composed.

Ballad- A historical account of folk tale in verse usually sung or recited.

Inquisition-A former Roman Catholic court for identifying and punishing heretics.

Heretical- Beliefs which do not follow the accepted teachings of the church.

Sect- A subgroup of a religion.

Chapbook- A term used to describe pocket size books that are sold by travelling peddlers called Chapman in England.

Very short answer type Questions (1 mark each)

1. Who invented first printing press in Europe?

- (a) Martin Luther King (b) Johann Gutenberg
(c) Louis Sabastian Marcier (d) none of the above

2. Rewrite the sentence after correcting the underlined word-

Martin Luther King said 'Printing press is the most powerful engine of progress and public opinion is the force that will sweep despotism away'

3. Fill in the blank:

Travelling peddlers in England who sold penny chapbooks were called

4. State True or False for the following sentence-In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed modeled on the Irish Press Act.

5. Choose the correct match.

- (a) Martin Luther King – Japan
- (b) Marcopolo – Italy
- (c) Louis Sabastian Mercier – Britain
- (d) Raja Rammohun Roy – France

6. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): Due to Print revolution the listening public converted into reading public.

Reason (R): Now books had reached wider sections of society.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
- (d) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

7. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): The oldest Japanese book the 'Diamond Sutra' printed in AD 868.

Reason (R): Buddhist missionaries from China introduced printing technology into Japan around AD 768-770.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

8. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): Manuscripts were pressed between wooden covers or sewn together to ensure preservation..

Reason (R): Manuscripts were copied on palm leaves or on hand-made paper.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A

(c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.

(d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

9. Which was the first book printed by Johann Gutenberg?
10. What is the theme of the book 'Gulamgiri'?
11. Who brought woodblock printing technology to Europe?
12. In which country printing technology was first developed?
13. Which edition of books was given more importance to tackle the problem of great depression?
14. What do you understand by wood-block printing?
15. Define Fatwa.
16. Define Ulema.
17. Name two Persian newspapers which were published in 1882.
18. Who brought printing technique to India and when?
19. What is meant by 'Reformation'?
20. Which was the first newspaper of India?

Short/ Long Questions (3/5 Marks each)

1. Explain the impact of print technology.

2. Why did some people fear about impact of the easier access to the printed books? Explain giving one example each from India and the Europe.
3. Explain the short comings of manuscripts as compared to printed materials?
4. Why did the manuscripts not able to fulfill the growing demands of the books? Give reasons.
5. Explain the factors responsible for the rise of printing culture in Europe.
6. What steps were taken by the Britishers to curtail the freedom of press in India?
7. What were the impacts of print culture on Indian women? Explain with examples.
8. How did the print culture contributed in the growth of nationalism in India.
9. What are manuscripts? Explain the limitations of its usage.
10. How did the printing revolution promote the reading mania?

Source Based Questions(4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

The earliest kind of print technology was developed in China, Japan and Korea. This was a system of hand printing. From AD 594 onwards,

books in China were printed by rubbing paper - also invented there - against the inked surface of woodblocks. As both sides of the thin, porous sheet could not be printed, the traditional Chinese 'accordion book' was folded and stitched at the side. Superbly skilled craftsmen could duplicate, with remarkable accuracy, the beauty of calligraphy. The imperial state in China was, for a very long time, the major producer of printed material. China possessed a huge bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through civil service examinations. Textbooks for this examination were printed in vast numbers under the sponsorship of the imperial state. From the sixteenth century, the number of examination candidates went up and that increased the volume of print.

(i) Which of the following country did not have printing technique in the beginning?

(a) India

(b) China

(c) Japan

(d) Korea

(ii) What do you understand by the 'Accordion style'?

(iii) Why did China publish printed material on large scale?

(iv) What was the work of calligraphers?

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions.

Through the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries literacy rates went up in most parts of Europe. Churches of different denominations set up schools in villages, carrying literacy to peasants and artisans. By the end of the eighteenth century, in some parts of Europe literacy rates were as high as 60 to 80 per cent. As literacy and schools spread in European countries,

there was a virtual reading mania. People wanted books to read and printers produced books in ever increasing numbers. New forms of popular literature appeared in print, targeting new audiences. Booksellers employed pedlars who roamed around villages, carrying little books for sale, were almanacs or ritual calendars, along with ballads and folktales. But other forms of reading matter, largely for entertainment, began to reach ordinary readers as well. In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen, and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them. In France, were the "Biliotheque Bleue", which were low-priced small books printed on poor quality paper, and bound in cheap blue covers. Then there were the romances, printed on four to six pages, and the more substantial 'histories' which were stories about the past. Books were of various sizes, serving many different purposes and interests.

- (i) What were the reasons for increasing literacy rate in most of the Europe?
- (ii) What were the effects of spread of literacy and schools on the print culture ?
- (iii) What was Chapbooks?
- (iv) What was Biliotheque Bleue?

Answers

1. Johann Gutenberg
2. Louis Sabestian Marciers

3. Chapman
4. True
5. Marco polo- Italy
6. (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
7. (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
8. (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
9. Bible
10. Against caste System
11. Marco polo
12. China
13. Paperback edition
14. Rubbing paper against the inked surface of woodblocks
15. A legal pronouncement on Islamic law usually given by a mufti (legal scholar) to clarify issues on which the law is uncertain.
16. Legal scholars of Islam and the sharia (a body of Islamic law)
17. Jam-i-Jahan Nama and Shamsul Akhbar
18. Portuguese, 16th Century

19. Religious reform in Roman Catholic Church

20. Bengal gazette

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. After the 1857 revolt angry Britishers sought for control on press.
 - Vernacular Press Act was passed in 1878
 - Reports of vernacular newspapers were censored
 - Government kept regular track of the newspapers.
 - Even the assets of press were confiscated.
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember

Source based Questions (4 Marks)

1. (a) India
(b) Folded and stitched to me side.

- (c) For printing examination material for civil services examination.
 - (d) They were the people who were expert in the art of beautiful and stylised writing.
2. Students will solve themselves after reading the extract.

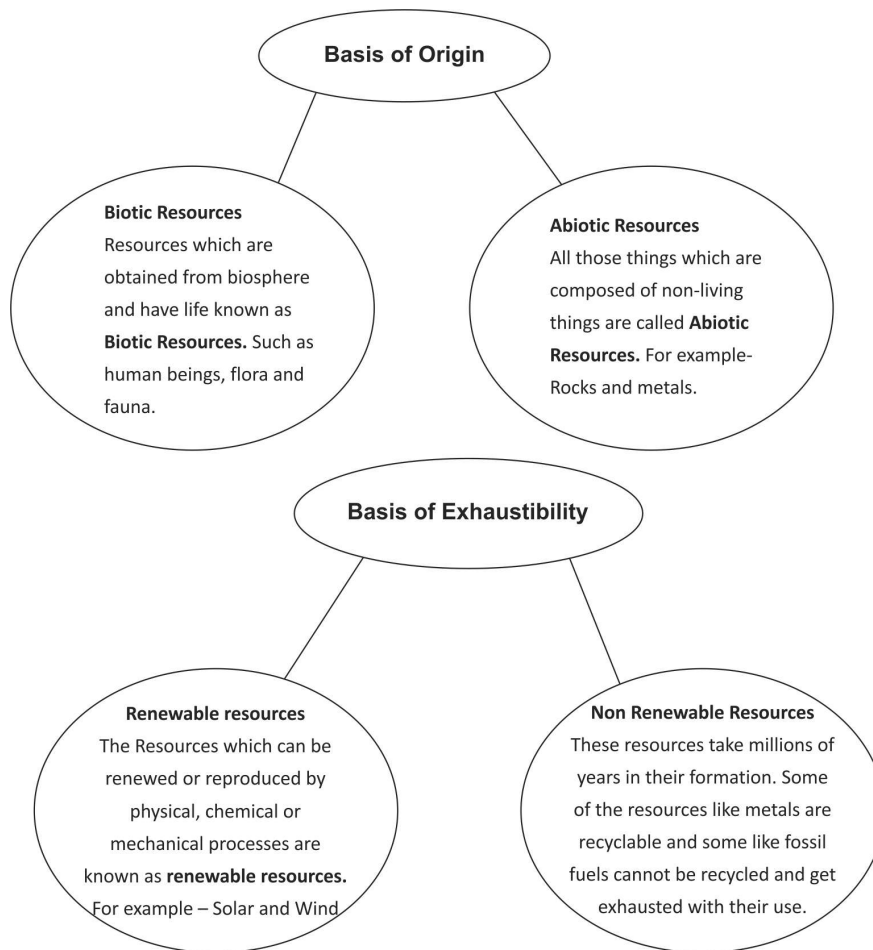
Chapter 1

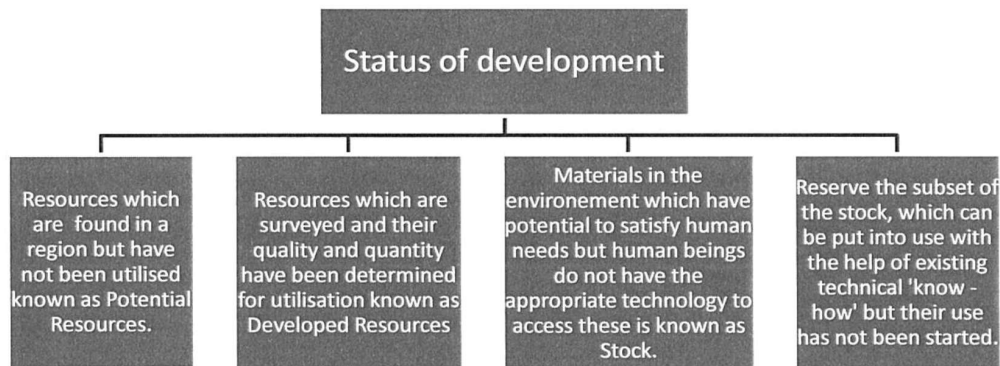
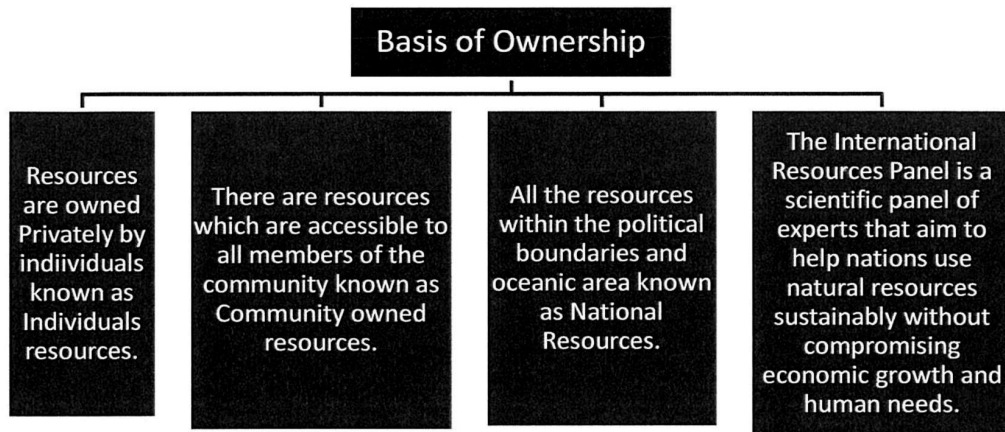
Resource and Development

Key Points to Remember

- Everything available in our environment which can be used to satisfy our needs, provided, it is technologically accessible, economically feasible and culturally acceptable can be termed as 'Resources'.

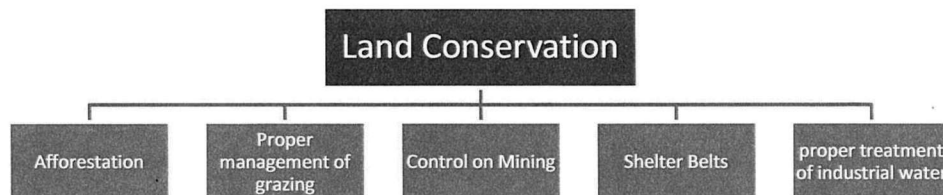
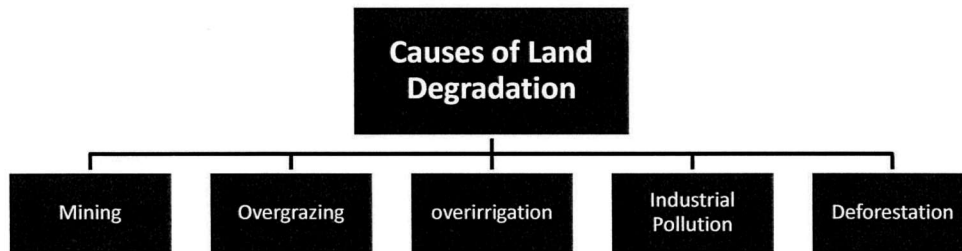
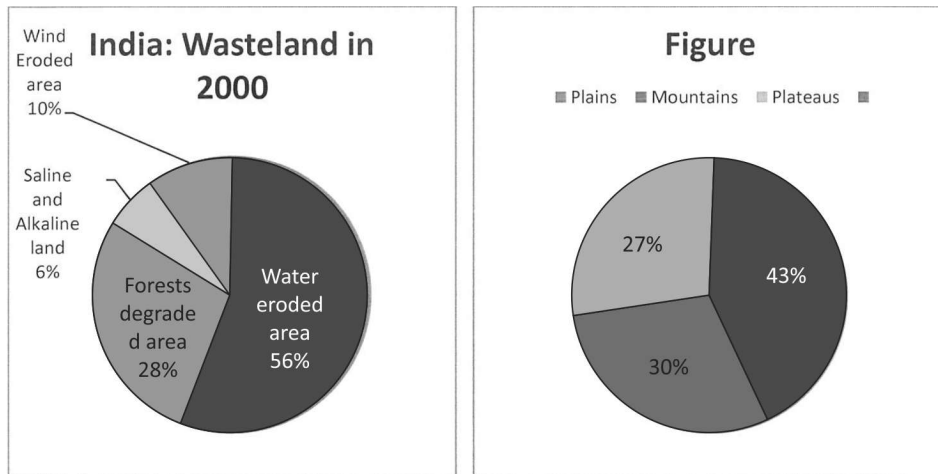
Types of Resources





- Sustainable economic development means "development should take place without damaging the environment, and development in the present should not compromise with the needs of the future generations".
- Widely accepted strategy for judicious use of resources is known as resourcing planning.
- In June, 1992 more than 100 heads of states met in Rio de Janeiro in Brazil. The Rio Convention endorsed the Global Forest Principles and adopted Agenda 21. It is an agenda to combat environmental damage, poverty, disease through global co-operation on common interest, mutual needs and shared responsibilities.

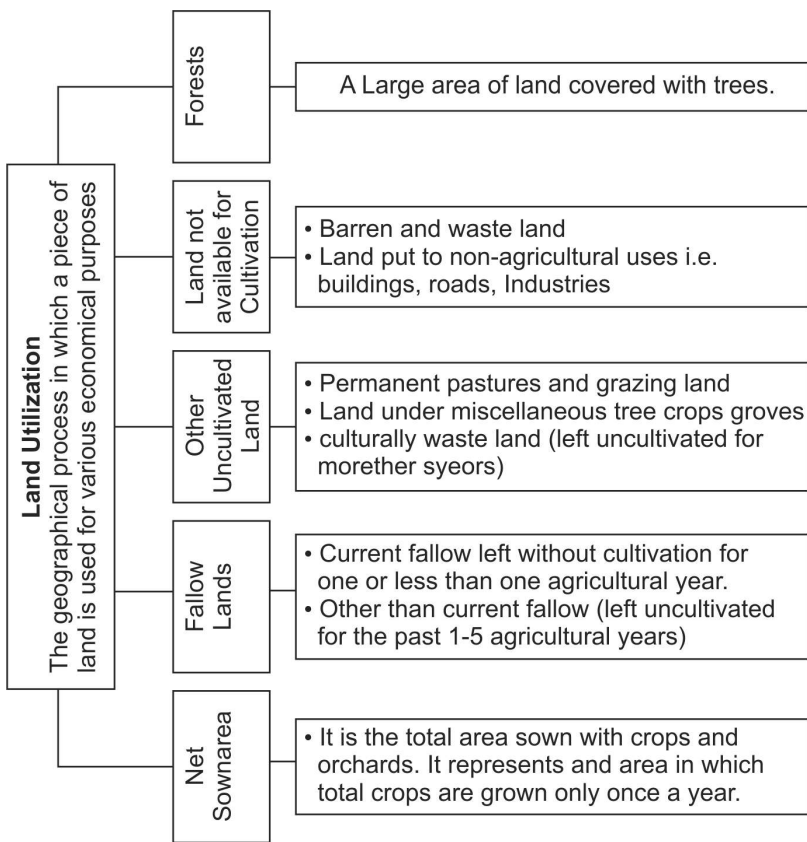
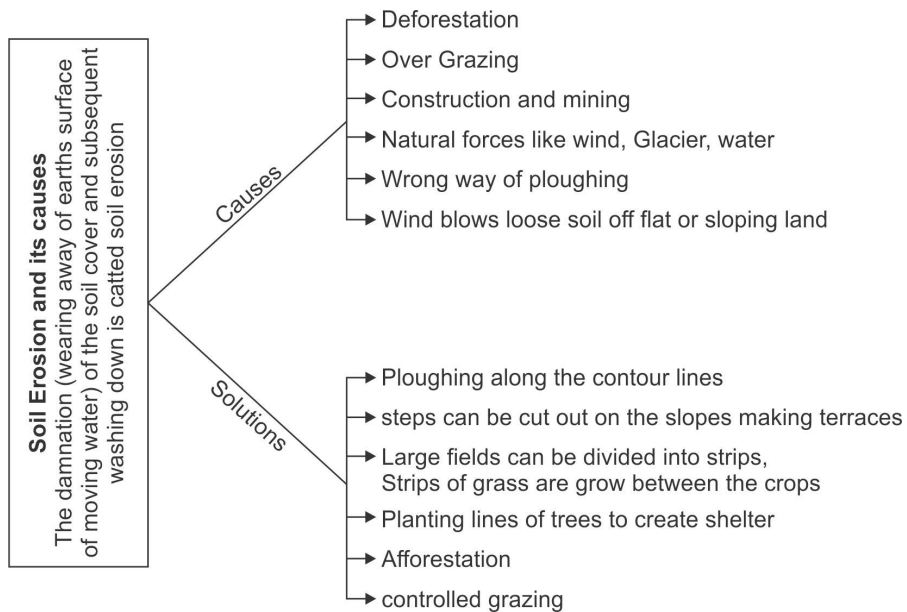
- According to Mahatma Gandhi ji “There is enough for everybody’s need and not for any body’s greed.”



Classification of soil on the basis of color, thickness texture, age, chemical and physical properties.

| S. no. | Name of the soil | Formation | Distribution | Characteristics | Major crops |
|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1. | Alluvial soil 2 type: Khadar & Bangar | Have been deposited by 3 himalayan river systems. The indus the Ganga and the brahmaputra. | Entire northern plain, also extended in Rajasthan and Gujrat eastern coastal plains. | Very fertile, most widely spread. | Wheat, Paddy, Sugarcane Cereals, Pulses. |
| 2. | Black soil Also called regur | Climatic conditions along with the parent rock material. | Plateaus of Maharashtra, Saurashtra Malwa M.P. and Chhattishgarh. | Extremely fine claye material capacity to hold moisture, poor in phosphoric content, develops cracks in hot weather. | Cotton, tobacco, oilseeds & sugarcane |
| 3. | Red & yellow soil | Due to weathering of crystalline igneous rock. | Parts of odisha, Chhattisgarh, Southern parts of middle ganga plain | Reddish color due to diffusion of iron in crystalline and metamorphic rocks, yellow in hydrated form. | with proper of fertilizers and irrigation cotton pulses, millets, tabacco. |

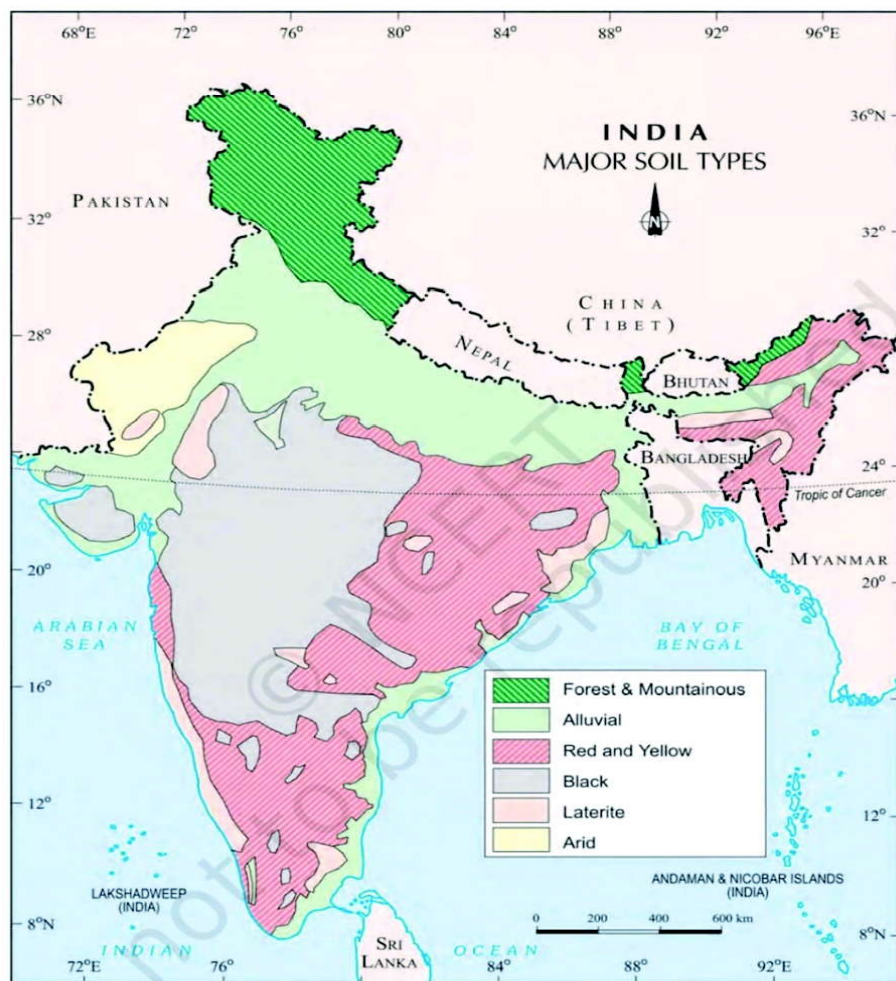
| | | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| 4. | Laterite soil | Result of intense leaching due to heavy rain, develops in areas with high temperature and heavy rain. | Karnataka, Kerela, Tamilnadu, Madhya Pradesh, hilly areas of Odisha and Assam. | Low humus content suitable for cultivation with adequate doses of manures and fertilizers. | Tea, Coffee, Cashew nut. |
| 5. | Arid soil or Desert soil | Formed due to mechanical weathering of rock from sands. | North western parts of India, states of Rajasthan, Northern Gujarat. | Red to brown in colour sandy in texture. Solive in nature after proper irrigation cultivable. | Millets, maize barley etc. |
| 6. | Forest Soil or mountainous soil | Formation is mainly governed by the characteristic deposition of organic matter derived from forest growth. | Found in mountainous region of Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Meghalaya, Arunachal Pradesh. | loamy and silty in valley sides and coarse grained in upper slopes. | Fruits, Spices, Trees. |



Key terms of the chapter

- (i) **Piedmont zone:** A piedmont is an area at the base of mountain or mountain range. For ex. piedmont zone of western ghat means the area lying at the foot of western ghats.
- (ii) **Deccan trap region:** The black soil area of peninsular plateau is known as deccan trap. It is formed by lava soils, which is very fertile and useful for the cultivation of cotton.
- (iii) **Duars, chos and terai:** Duars are the flood plains and foot hills of eastern himalayas in north eastern india around bhutan.
Chos : The southern slopes of shiwalik range in punjab and himachal pradesh, devoid of forest cover, highly dissected by seasonal streams called chos.
Terai is a belt of marshy land at the foothills of himalayas in northern india.
- (iv) **Sustainable economic development:** It means development should take place without damaging the environment and development in the present should not compromise with needs of future generation.
- (v) **Resource planning:** Techniques or skills for proper utilisation of resources is termed as resource planning.
- (vi) **Conservation of resources:** Adequate management of resources, e.g. water, land, plants, soil etc. by man to meet the needs and aspirations of the future generation.
- (vii) **Afforestation:** The process of transforming an area into a forest.
- (viii) **Alluvial plain:** A level tract of land made of alluvium or fine rock material brought down by a river.
- (ix) **Arable land:** Land currently ploughed and cultivated with crops. It is also called cultivable land.
- (x) **Bangar:** The old alluvial desposits which is not fertile.

- (xi) **Khadar:** The new alluvium deposits during floods. It is the most fertile soil.
- (xii) **Soil erosion:** Removal of the upper layer of soil from one place to another by any natural agent or human activities is called soil erosion.
- (xiii) **Net sown area:** The land that is actually put to cultivation.
- (xiv) **Gross sown area:** It includes net sown area and area cultivated more than once.
- (xv) **Desertification:** It is the process by which an area becomes a desert.



India: Major Soil Types

31

Objective questions:

(1 mark each)

(A) Multiple choice questions:

1. On the basis of exhaustibility resources can be classified into following categories:
 - (a) Biotic and abiotic
 - (b) Renewable and non renewable
 - (c) Individual, community
 - (d) Potential, developed

2. Which state among the north eastern states has been fully surveyed for its land use?
 - (a) Arunachal Pradesh
 - (b) Manipur
 - (c) Tripura
 - (d) Assam

3. Everything available in our environment to satisfy our needs is termed as:
 - (a) Technology
 - (b) Resource
 - (c) Natural vegetation
 - (d) None of these

4. Which of the following is not classified on the basis of status of development?
 - (a) Potential resource
 - (b) Developed stock resource
 - (c) Reserve resource
 - (d) Renewable resource

5. The running water cuts through the clayey soils and make:
- (a) Bad land
 - (b) Gullies
 - (c) Deltas
 - (d) None of these

(B) Fill in the blanks

6. Resource are accessible economically feasible and acceptable.
7. soil is also known as regur and ideal for growing
8. According to their age alluvial soils can be classified as and
9. aimed at achieving global sustainable development.
10. is the main cause of land degradation in punjab.

(C) Read the following statements and correct it

11. Agenda-21 was signed in 1992 for world peace.
12. Waste land includes forests, pastures and grazine land.
13. Jammu and Kashmir has abundance of water resources but lacks in infrastructural development.
14. Khadar soil is more fertile than bangar and has kanker modules.
15. The running water cuts through the clayey soils and makes deep channels called ravines.

Assertion and Reason Based Questions

Directions: In the following questions (16-20) a statement of assertion is followed by a statement of reason. Mark the correct choice as:

- (a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is correct explanation of assertion.
- (b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of
- (c) If A is true and R is false.
- (d) If A is false R is true.

16. **Assertion:** Alluvial soil is ideal for growth of paddy, wheat, cereal and pulse crops.

Reason: Alluvial soil is well known for its capacity to hold moisture.

17. **Assertion:** The availability of resources is not the only necessary condition for the development of any region.

Reason: Not only availability of resource but also corresponding change in technology is necessary for the development of any region.

18. **Assertion:** Resources are free gifts of nature.

Reason: Resources like soil, air, water are available in nature.

19. **Assertion:** Terrace cultivation does not restrict soil erosion.

Reason: Running water cuts through the clayey soil and makes deep channels as gullies.

20. **Assertion:** Land is a natural resource of utmost importance.

Reason: Land can be used for various purposes.

Answers of Objectives Questions

- (1) (b)
- (2) (d)
- (3) (b)
- (4) (d)
- (5) (b)
- (6) Technologically, culturally
- (7) Black, cotton
- (8) Khadar (new), Bangar (old)
- (9) Agenda 21
- (10) Over irrigation
- (11) Global sustainable development not world peace.
- (12) Waste land includes, rocky, arid and desert areas.
- (13) Arunachal pradesh in place of jammu & Kashmir.
- (14) Khadar soil is more fertile than bangar and has fine particles.
- (15) Gullies in place of ravines.
- (16) (c)

(17) (a)

(18) (c)

(19) (d)

(20) (a)

Answers Of Source Based Questions And Picture Based Questions

- (a) Land degradation
- (b) Jharkhand, M.P., Odisha, Chhatisgarh
- (c) (ii) Measures for soil conservation
- (d) (a) It increases salinity and alkalinity of the soil.

4 marks questions (source based)

1. At present, there are about 130 million hectares of degraded land in India. Approximately, 28 per cent of it belongs to the category of forest degraded area, 56 per cent of it is water eroded area and the rest is affected by saline and alkaline deposits. Some human activities such as deforestation, over grazing, mining and quarrying too have contributed significantly in land degradation.

Mining sites are abandoned after excavation work is complete leaving deep scars and traces of over-burdening. In states like Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Odisha deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra overgrazing is one of the main reasons for land degradation. In the states of Punjab, Haryana,

western Uttar Pradesh, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging leading to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil. The mineral processing like grinding of limestone for cement industry and calcite and soapstone for ceramic industry generate huge quantity of dust in the atmosphere. It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil after it settles down on the land. In recent years, industrial effluents as waste have become a major source of land and water pollution in many parts of the country.

- (i) Human activities such as deforestation, over grazing, mining and quarrying have contributed significantly in:
- (a) Water degradation
 - (b) Air degradation
 - (c) Land degradation
 - (d) Soil degradation
- (ii) Mining has degraded the lands of:
- (a) Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Chhatisgarh
 - (b) Chhatisgarh, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and Odisha
 - (c) Odisha, Bihar, Chhatisgarh and Madhya Pradesh
 - (d) Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra and Assam
- (iii) Analyse the information given below, considering one of the following correct options:
- (a) Contour ploughing
 - (b) Terrace farming
 - (c) Strip farming
 - (d) Afforestation
- Option:
- (i) Measures for ploughing

- (ii) Measures for soil conservation
- (iii) Measures for terrace farming
- (iv) Measures to control pollution
- (iv) How overirrigation causes land degradation
 - (a) It increases salinity and alkalinity in the soil
 - (b) It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil
 - (c) It makes it wasteland
 - (d) None of the above

2. We live on land, we perform our economic activities on land and we use it in different ways. Thus, land is a natural resource of utmost importance. It supports natural vegetation, wild life, human life, economic activities, transport and communication systems. However, land is an asset of a finite magnitude, therefore, it is important to use the available land for various purposes with careful planning.

India has land under a variety of relief features, namely; mountains, plateaus, plains and islands. About 43 per cent of the land area is plain, which provides facilities for agriculture and industry. Mountains account for 30 per cent of the total surface area of the country and ensure perennial flow of some rivers, provide facilities for tourism and ecological aspects. About 27 per cent of the area of the country is the plateau region. It possesses rich reserves of minerals, fossil fuels and forests.

- (i) Why it is important to use the land with careful planning?
 - (a) It is very costly

- (b) It is an asset of a finite magnitude
 - (c) It is degraded
 - (d) Most of it is infertile
- (ii) Which of these is not true about mountains.
- (a) They ensure perennial flow of Sone rivers
 - (b) Provide facilities for tourism
 - (c) Most suitable for cultivation of food crops.
 - (d) Ecologically very significant
- (iii) Correct the following statement:
- (a) Plain land possess rich reserves of minerals fossil fuels and forests.
- (iv) Land is a natural resource of at most importance because:
- (a) It supports natural vegetation
 - (b) It supports wild life and human life
 - (c) It supports economic activities, transport and communication system
 - (d) All the above
3. The availability of resources is a necessary condition for the development of any region, but mere availability of resources in the absence of corresponding changes in technology and institutions may hinder development. There are many regions in our country that are rich in resources but these are included in economically backward

regions. On the contrary there are some regions which have a poor resource base but they are economically developed.

Can you name some resource rich but economically backward regions and some resource poor but economically developed regions? Give reasons for such a situation.

The history of colonisation reveals that rich resources in colonies were the main attractions for the foreign invaders. It was primarily the higher level of technological development of the colonising countries that helped them to exploit resources of other regions and establish their supremacy over the colonies. Therefore, resources can contribute to development only when they are accompanied by appropriate technological development and institutional changes. India has experienced all this in different phases of colonisation. Therefore, in India, development, in general, and resource development in particular does not only involve the availability of resources, but also the technology, quality of human resources and the historical experiences of the people.

- (i) Apart from the availability of resources what is the most necessary condition for the development of any region.
 - (a) Good network of roads
 - (b) Availability of schools and hospitals
 - (c) Corresponding changes in technology and institutions
 - (d) Availability of malls and cinema halls
- (ii) In india the resource development involve following things:
 - (a) Availability of resources
 - (b) Quality of human resources

- (c) Historical experience of the people
 - (d) All the above
- (iii) State whether the given statement is true or false. If it is false correct it.

Statement : The higher level of technological development was the main attraction for the foreign invaders.

4. 'There are many regions in our country that are rich in resources but these are included in economically backward regions' can you name two such regions.

Chapter 2

Forests and wildlife resources

Before You Read:

- **Natural Vegetation:** Natural vegetation refers to a plant community which has grown naturally. It is also known as virgin vegetation.
Ex: Forests (woodlands), Grasslands etc.
- **Wildlife:** Wild animals living in the natural environment.
- **Flora:** Plants of a particular region or period.
- **Fauna:** The species of animals.
- **Eco-system:** All the plants and animals in an area are inter dependent and inter related to each other in their physical environment, thus forming an ecosystem.
- **Zoological parks:** Reserved gardens for wild animals and birds.
- **Wildlife sanctuaries:** Natural forests where hunting and poaching of wild animals and birds are prohibited.
- **Biodiversity or Biological diversity:** Refers to diverse form of plants and animals which are closely integrated and interdependent.

Important Points:

- India is rich in its flora. It has about 47,000 plant species and about 15,000. Flowering species are endemic to India.
- India is also rich in its fauna. It has more than 81,000 animal species. The country has more than 1,200 species of birds. There are 2,500 species of fish and more than 25,000 species of insects.

- There are five types of forests in India.
 - (1) Tropical Evergreen (2) Tropical deciduous
 - (3) Thorny (4) Montane (5) Mangrove
- Human beings cut the trees and kill the animals creating ecological imbalance.
- "Project tiger" One of the well publicised wildlife campaigns in the world, was launched in indian 1973.
- The Indian wildlife protection act was implemented in 1972 and later in 1980, 1986, and 1991 some other provisions were added.
- Community had played and can play a vital role in the conservation of forests and wildlife in India.
- The biological loss through destruction of forests and wildlife is strongly corrected with loss of cultural diversity.
- The greatest damage inflicted on India's forests was during the colonial period.
- Among the largest animals in india, 7 species of mammals, 44 of birds, 15 of reptiles, and 3 of amplibians are threatened.
- Nearly 1500 plant species are considered endangered Asian cheetah is nearly extinct due to a decline of a vailable habitat and prey.
- "Taxol" a chemical compound extracted from the himalayan yew is the biggest selling anti-cancer drug in the world.
- The Nicobar megapode is an endangered bird species.
- If we share books after passing a class we may save trees.
- As per U.N. report per head trees in our country are 28 only while the number in 8953 in canada, 4461 in russia, 716 in USA and 102 in china.
- In every five years our environment become hotter by 1 degrees celsius.

Categories of Plants and Animals based on International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN)

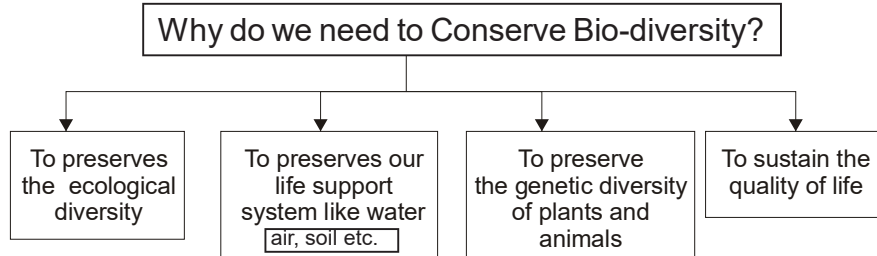
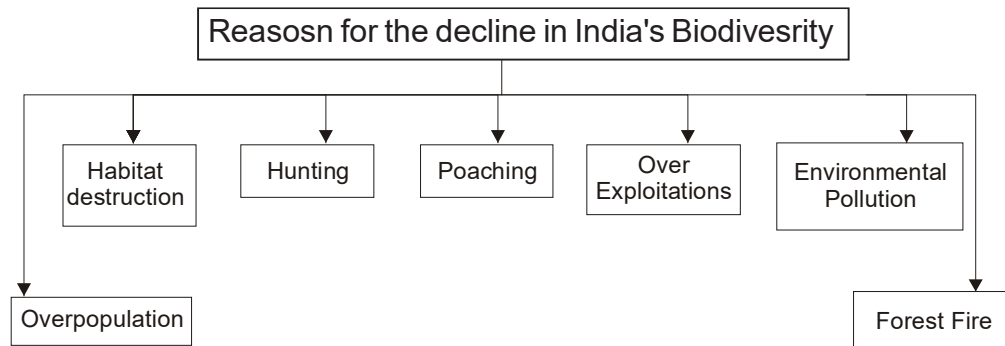
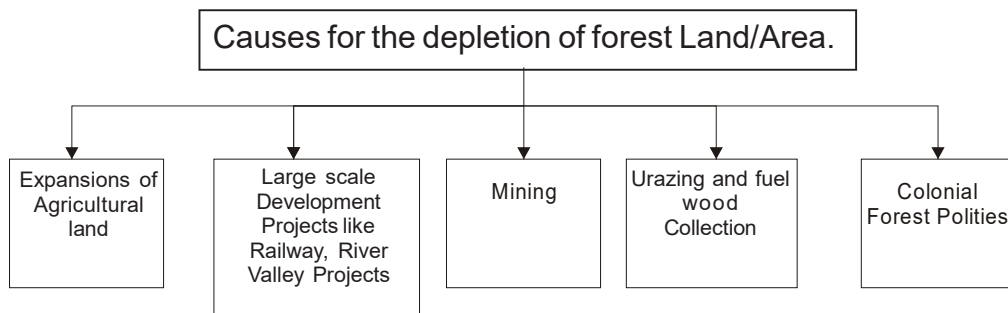
| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Normal Species : | Species whose population levels are considered to be normal for the survival such as cattle, Sal, Pine, rodents etc. |
| Endangered species: | <p>These are species which are in danger of extinction.</p> <p>The survival of such species is difficult if the negative factors continue to operate.</p> <p>Example—Blackbuck, Crocodile Indian wild ass, Indian Rhino, Lion tailed Macaque, Sangai etc.</p> |
| Vulnerable species: | <p>These are species whose population has declined to levels from where it is likely to move into the endangered category in the near future if negative factors continue to operate.</p> <p>Example: Blue sheep, Asiatic Elephant, Gangetic Dolphins etc.</p> |
| Rare Species: | <p>Species with small population may move into the endangered or vulnerable category if the negative factors affecting them continue to operate.</p> <p>Example: Himalayan Brown Bear, wild Asiatic Buffalo, Desert Fox and Hornbill etc.</p> |
| Endemic Species: | There are species which are only found in some particular areas unusually isolated by natural or geographical barriers. |

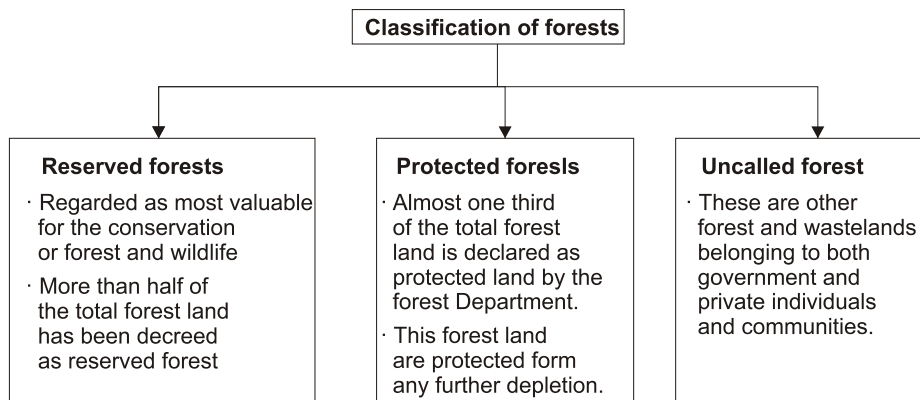
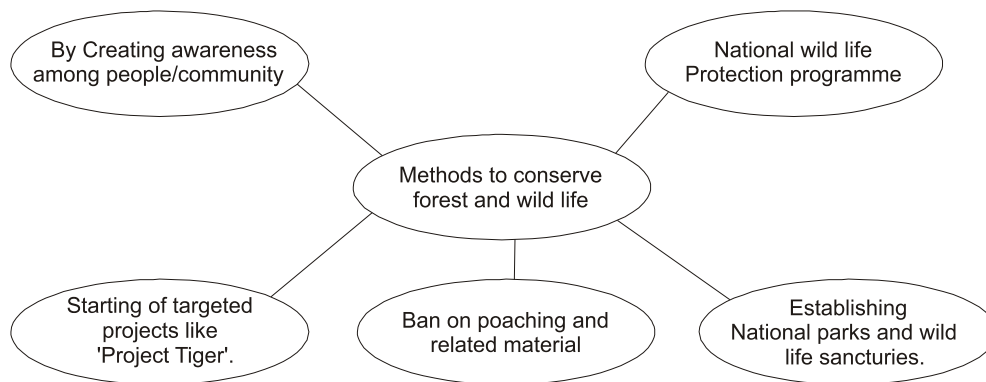
Example: Andaman Teal, Nicoban pigeon
Andaman Wild pig, Mithun in Arunachal Pradesh
etc.

Extinct Species:

There are species which are not found after many searches of known or likely areas when they may occur.

Example: Asiatic cheetah, Pink head duck. etc.





Community and conservation

- Nature worship is an age old belief in our country.
- For many of us people and Banyan trees are considered sacred.
- In Sarika Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, villages have fought against mining by citing the wildlife protection Act.
- The famous chipko movement in the Himalayas has not only succensfully resisted deforestation is several areas but also has shown that community afforestation with indigenous species.

- Farmers and citizen's group like the 'Beej Bachoo' andolan in Tehri and Navdany have shown adequate production with diversified crop without synthetic chemicals.
- Joint forest management (JFM) programme furnishes and good example for involving local communities is the management restoration of degraded forests. Odisha was the first state to pass the resolution of JFM.

Questions

1. What is IUCN?
2. Name any one vulnerable species of animal in India.
3. Name a medicinal plants found in India.
4. Which is afforestation?
5. Name a bird, disappeared from Delhi in recent years.
6. Name the nearest rivers to you place? Why it is not clean?
7. Write any one cause of damage to the Indian forests during colonial period?
8. Which mineral mining is causing a serious threat to the buxa tiger reserve in west Bengal?
9. Write any one use of forests and wildlife to us?
10. By which plant or tree the rich Himalayan oak was replaced during colonial period?

Answer's

1. International union for conservation of nature and natural resources.
2. Asiatic elephant / Gangetic dolphins / Blue sheep
3. Jamun, Arjun, Neem, Babool, Tulsi (any one)
4. Growing trees
5. Sparrow (Gauraiya)
6. River Yamuna (due to pollution)
7. Expansion of the railways/ mining/ agriculture/ scientific forestry.
8. Dolomite (An ore)
9. Wood, barks, leaves, rubber, medicines, dyes, food, fuel, fodder, manure, etc. (any one)
10. Chir, pine

Objective Type Questions

Fill in the blanks:

- (i) The term is used to denote plants of a particular region or period
- (ii) Species whose population levels are considered to be normal for their survival are known as

Match the following:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| (i) Bishnoi of Rajasthan | (a) Beej Bachao |
| (ii) Tribals of Orissa and Bihar | (b) Black buck |

- (iii) Citizens groups of tehri (c) Tamarind and mango
(iv) Asiatic cheetah (d) World's fastest land mammal

Answer's

1. (i) Flora (ii) Normal
2. (i) b (ii) c (iii) a (iv) d

Long Answer Type

1. Explain three types of forests and wildlife resources classified by forests department?
2. Explain chipko movement.
3. Differentiate between endangered species and extinct species with examples.
4. How do human beings influence the ecology of a region?
5. Explain any three factors that have led to the decline in India's biodiversity environmental degradation.
6. What is wildlife sanctuary? How is it different from national park?
7. How mining is responsible for the loss of forests. Give reasons.
8. Write a short note on beej bachao andolan in Tehri.
9. Write down the features of JFM (Joint Forest Management).

Answer

1. (i) Reserved forests (ii) Protected forests (iii) Unclassed forests
2. The chipko movement is an ecological movement, concerned with the preservation of forests.

| 3. Endangered species | Extinct species |
|--|--|
| (i) These are species which are in danger. Ex: Sangai, Black buck | (i) These are species which are not found after searches of known or likely areas where they may occur. Ex: Asiatic cheetah, pink head duck |

4. (i) They utilise the vegetation and wildlife.
- (ii) They cut trees and kill animals, thereby creating an ecological imbalance.
- (iii) Due to the insensitivity to our environment and lack of sustainable development.
- (iv) Greed of human beings leads to overutilisation of there resources.
5. (i) Over-population
- (ii) Mining, over-grazing
- (iii) Un-equal access, inequitable consumption of resources.
- (iv) Habitat destruction, hunting, poaching, poisoning and forest fires.
- (v) Environmental pollution
- (vi) River valley projects, fuel wood collection.
6. (i) A wildlife sanctuary is like a national park but the difference is that in a sanctuary certain types of activities might be permitted. Livestock grazing and collection of forest produce, for instance may be allowed.

- (ii) In a national park, conservation of species is mostly left to nature with the least human activities, but in a sanctuary conservation of species is affected by manipulative management.
7. (i) Mining is important factor behind deforestation.
- (ii) The buxa tiger reserve in west bengal is seriously threatened by the on going dolomite mining.
 - (iii) It has disturbed the natural habitat of many species and blocked the migration route of several other, including the great. Indian Elephant.
8. (i) Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri and Navdahya Save the need movement varches, reintroduces, collect, tests, distributes and popularizes every indigenious variety of mountain crops available.
- (ii) It advocates the discontinuation of the use of chemical dependent needs and synthetic chemicals.
 - (iii) These measures, they argue are also economically viable as diversified crop production in adequate quantities have been achieved.
 - (iv) It has also been able to successfully review the free exchange of needs within the coomunity and has proved to be a lifeline of traditional mountain agriculture.
9. (i) In India JMF Program furnishes a good example for involving local communities in the management and restoration fo degraded forests.
- (ii) The program has been in formal existence since 988 when the state of Odisha passed the first resolution for joint forest management.

- (iii) JMF depends on the formation of local (village) institution that undertake protection activities mostly on degraded forest land managed by the forest department.
- (iv) In return the members of these communities are entitled to intermediary benefits like with timber, forest produces and share in the timber harvested by successful protection.

Source Based Questions

- (A) The world's fastest land mammal, the cheetah (*Ainonyx jubantus*) is a unique and specialised member of the cat family and can move at the speed of 112 km/hr. The cheetah is often mistaken for a leopard. Its distinctive marks are the long teardrop shaped lines on each side of the nose from the corner of its eyes to its mouth. Prior to the 20th century, cheetahs were widely distributed throughout Africa and Asia. Today, the Asian Cheetah is nearly extinct due to a decline of available habitat and prey. This species was declared extinct in India long back in 1952.

Questions

1. Name of the world's fastest land mammal.
2. How one can distinguish a cheetah from a leopard?
3. In which year, Asian cheetah was declared extinct in India?
4. At what speed Asiatic cheetah can move?

Answers

1. Asiatic cheetah.
 2. Its distinguishing marks are the long tear drop shaped lines on each side of the nose from the corner of its eyes to its mouth.
 3. 1952
 4. 112 km/hr
- (B) The Himalayan Yew (*Taxus Wallachiana*) is a medicinal plant found in various parts of Himachal Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh. A chemical compound called 'taxol' is extracted from the bark, needles, twigs and root of this tree and it has been successfully used to treat some cancers — The drug is now the biggest selling anti-cancer drug in the world. The species is under threat due to over- exploitation.

Questions

1. Where is Himalayan Yew found?
2. What is the use of *Taxus Wallachiana*?
3. Name the biggest selling anti-cancer drug in the world.
4. Why Himalayan Yew is in threat?

Answers

1. Himachal Pradesh & Arunachal Pradesh.
2. It is used as a medicinal plant
3. Taxol
4. Due to over— exploitation.

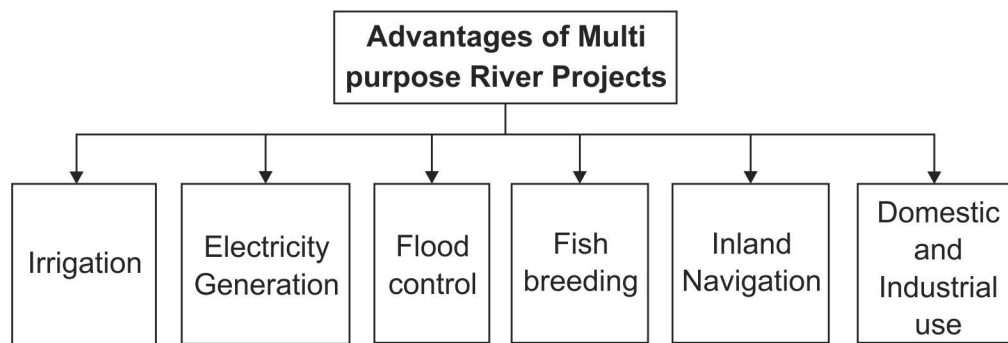
Chapter 3

Water Resources

Key Points and Definitions:

1. 96.5 per cent of the total volume of world's water is estimated to exist as oceans and only 2.5 percent as freshwater.
2. India receives nearly 4 percent of the global precipitation and ranks 133 in the world in terms of water availability per person per annum.
3. By 2025, it is predicted that large parts of India will join countries or regions having absolute water scarcity
4. Water scarcity in most cases is caused by over- exploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among different social groups.
5. Water resources are being over-exploited to expand irrigated areas and dry-season agriculture.
6. Intensive industrialisation and urbanisations has made matters worse by exerting pressure on existing freshwater resources.
7. Water bodies are polluted by domestic and industrial wastes, chemicals, pesticides and fertilisers used in agriculture
8. In the first century B.C., Sringerapur near Allahabad had sophisticated water harvesting system channelling the flood water of the river Ganga.

9. In the 11th Century. Bhopal Lake, one of the largest artificial lakes of its time was built.
10. Dam is a barrier across flowing water that obstructs, directs or retards the flow, often creating a reservoir, lake or impoundment.
11. Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the 'Temples of modern India'.
12. Narmada Bachao Andolan' and the 'Tehri Dam Andolan' were started against large multi-purpose river projects.
- 13.

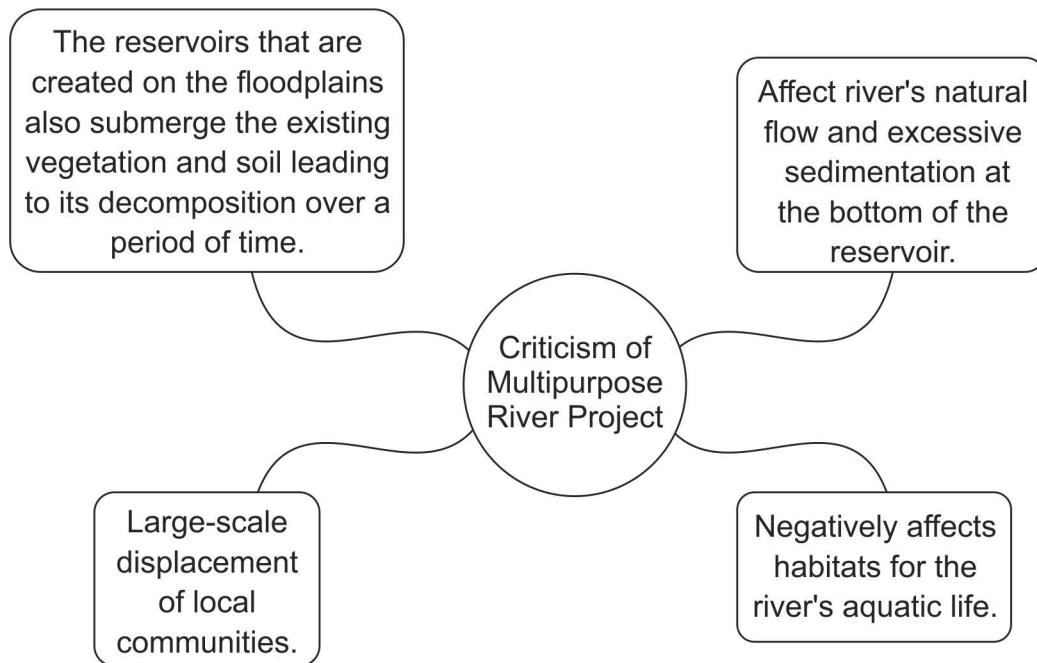




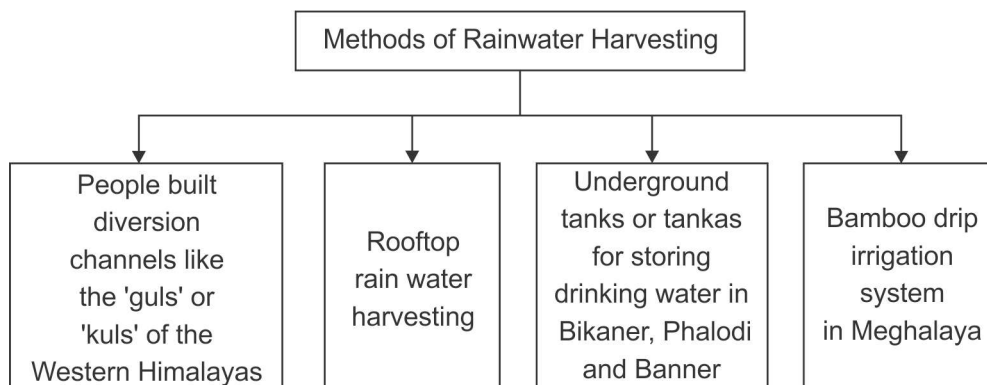
India: Major Rivers and Dams

Map is not on Scale

14.



15. Rainwater Harvesting is the collection and storage of rain, rather than allowing it to run off.



Very Short answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. Which of the following is not the cause of water scarcity?
 - (a) Growing population
 - (b) Expansion of irrigation facilities
 - (c) Industries
 - (d) Water harvesting technique
2. Bhakra Nangal River Valley Project is made on the river:
 - (a) Sutlej-Beas
 - (b) Ravi-Chenab
 - (c) Ganga
 - (d) Son
3. Hirakud Dam is constructed on the river:
 - (a) Ganga
 - (b) Manjira
 - (c) Manas
 - (d) Mahanadi
4. The diversion channels seen in the Western Himalayas are called:
 - (a) Guls or Kuls
 - (b) Khadins
 - (c) Johads
 - (d) Recharge pits
5. Which was the largest artificial lake of ancient India built in the 11th century?
6. Name the oldest water-harvesting system channeling the flood water of river Ganga.
7. Which river is known as "River of Sorrow" in Jharkhand and West Bengal?

8. Why do some people oppose dams?

9. Choose the correct match-

(a) Tankas Bikaners

(b) Bamboo drip irrigation system Madhya Pradesh

(c) Ganga Hirakud Dam

State whether the following statements are True or False-

10. Bamboo drip irrigation system is followed in Uttar Pradesh.

11. 'Narmada Bachao Andolan' was started against large multi-purpose river projects

12. India receives nearly 9 per cent of the global precipitation.

Fill in the blanks-

13. Water of Bhakra Nangal Project is being used mainly for

14. In Western Rajasthan today plenty of water is available due to

15. is a resistance to multi-purpose projects

16. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Local communities oppose Dams.

(R) Dams may submerge the land for cultivation and disrupt the lives of the displaced people.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False
- (4) A is false but R is true.

17. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

- (A) India's rivers, especially the smaller ones, have all turned into toxic streams.
- (R) Dams were traditionally built to impound rivers and rainwater that could be used later to irrigate agricultural fields.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true

Answer Key:

- 1. (d) Water harvesting technique
- 2. (a) Sutlej-Beas
- 3. (d) Mahanadi
- 4. (a) Guls or Kuls

5. Bhopal Lake
6. Sringaverapura near Allahabad
7. Damodar River
8. Dams may submerge the land for cultivation and disrupt the lives of the displaced people
9. (a) Tankas Bikaner
10. False
11. True
12. False
13. Hydel power and irrigation
14. Perennial Rajasthan Canal
15. Narmada Bachao Andolan
16. (1)
17. (2)

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. Write three sources of fresh water.
2. What is water scarcity? Write the main reasons for water scarcity.
3. Write the main causes of water pollution.
4. What is the need for conservation of water resources?
5. Write some measures adopted for conservation of water resources.

6. How was water conserved in ancient India? Give any four examples in support of your answer.
7. Give a short note on Multi-purpose projects In India.
8. Give four major uses of water.
9. What is Palar Pani? What is its significance in the arid regions of Rajasthan?
10. Describe any three different rainwater harvesting systems practised in India.
11. Why dams are now referred as multi-purpose projects?
12. Mention the negative effect of over irrigation?

Answer Key:

1. (1) Precipitation - from rainfall.
(2) Surface water - in rivers, lakes, etc.
(3) Ground water - water stored in underground aquifers which gets recharged by rainfall.
2. means shortage of water.
 1. Large growing population
 2. water resources are being over-exploited to expand irrigated areas
 3. greater demand for water with growing urbanisation and industrialisation.

4. unequal access to water among different social groups
5. Excessive use of water by industries
6. Over exploitation of water in the urban areas
3.
 1. Domestic wastes,
 2. Industrial wastes are disposed off in the water without proper treatment.
 3. Chemical effluents from industries and from agricultural sector.
 4. Pesticides and fertilisers used in agriculture
 5. Many human activities, e.g., religious rituals and immersing of idols, etc. in the water also pollute water.
4.
 - (1) Water resources are limited and our requirements are increasing day by day.
 - (2) Most of our resources are polluted and unsuitable for drinking and other purposes.
 - (3) To safeguard ourselves from health hazards.
 - (4) To ensure food security and for continuation of our livelihoods.
 - (5) To prevent degradation natural ecosystem.of our water bodies
5.
 - (1) Do not overdraw the ground water, recharge the ground water
 - (2) Avoid wastage of water at all levels.
 - (3) Do not pollute the water.
 - (4) tapping the rainwater in reservoirs, watershed development programmes, etc.
 - (5) Drip irrigation and sprinklers etc., especially in dry areas.

6.
 - (1) In the first century B.C., Allahabad had sophisticated water harvesting system
 - (2) During the time of Chandragupta Maurya, dams, lakes and irrigation systems were extensively built.
 - (3) Sophisticated irrigation works have been found in Kalinga in Odisha, Nagarjunakonda in Andhra Pradesh, Bennur in Karnataka and Kolhapur in Maharashtra.
 - (4) Bhopal lake, built in the 11th century, was one of the largest artificial lakes of its time.
 - (5) In the 14th century, Iltutmish constructed a tank in Hauz Khas, Delhi for supplying water in Siri Fort area.
7.
 1. launched after Independence with their integrated water resources management approach
 2. Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the 'temples of modern India';
 3. It would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialisation and growth of the urban economy.
8.
 1. Drinking and domestic consumption like washing clothes.
 2. Irrigation of farm lands.
 3. Generation of Hydro-electricity.
 4. Uses in industrial establishments.
9. The rainwater which is stored in underground tanks is potable water. It is called Palar Pani. In the arid regions of Rajasthan, it is important in the following ways.

- It is the main source of drinking water, when all other sources have dried up.
 - It is considered the purest form of drinking water.
 - In summer, these tanks would keep the underground rooms cool, adjoining them, clean.
10. In hills and mountainous regions, people built diversion channels like guls or kuls for agriculture.
- Inundation channels were built in the floodplains of Bengal,
 - In arid and semi-arid regions of Rajasthan, agricultural fields were converted into rainfed storage structures
11. (a) The uses of the impounded water are in integration with one another.
- (b) Dams are constructed to flood control, irrigation, generation and distribution of electricity.
- (c) Dams are constructed to conserve water, vegetation and soil.
- (d) It also helps to promote tourism.
12. (a) This has great ecological consequences like Salinization of the soil.
- (b) Decrease the soil fertility.
- (c) It leads to water scarcity.

Source based questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Multi-purpose projects and large dams have also been the cause of many new social movements like the 'Narmada Bachao Andolan' and the Tehri Dam Andolan' etc. Resistance to these projects has primarily been due to the large-scale displacement of local communities. Local people often had to give up their land, livelihood and their meagre access and control over resources for the greater good of the nation. So, if the local people are not benefiting from such projects then who is benefited? Perhaps, the landowners and large farmers, industrialists and few urban centres. Take the case of the landless in a village - does he really gain from such a project?

- (a) What was the reason behind Narmada Bachao Andolan?
- (b) Who is benefited by multi-purpose projects?
- (c) What is your opinion on resistance against large dam from local people. Write in your own words.

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Irrigation has also changed the cropping pattern of many regions with farmers shifting to water intensive and commercial crops. This has great ecological consequences like salinisation of the soil. At the same time, it has transformed the social landscape i.e. increasing the social gap between the richer landowners and the landless poor. As we can see, the dams did create conflicts between people wanting different uses and benefits from the same water resources. In Gujarat, the Sabarmati-basin farmers were agitated and almost caused a riot over the higher priority given to water supply in urban areas, particularly during droughts. Inter-state water disputes are also becoming common with regard to sharing the costs and benefits of the multipurpose project.

- (a) How did cropping pattern changed by irrigation?
- (b) The dams created conflict between people. Analyse the statement.
- (c) What are the consequences of irrigation on soil and social landscape?

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

In the semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan, particularly in Bikaner, Phalodi and Barmer, almost all the houses traditionally had underground tanks or tankas for storing drinking water. The tanks could be as large as a big room; one household in Phalodi had a tank that was 6.1 metres deep, 4.27 metres long and 2.44 metres wide. The tankas were part of the well-developed rooftop rainwater harvesting system and were built inside the main house or the courtyard. They were connected to the sloping roofs of the houses through a pipe. Rain falling on the rooftops would travel down the pipe and was stored in these underground 'tankas'. The first spell of rain was usually not collected as this would clean the roofs and the pipes. The rainwater from the subsequent showers was then collected.

- (a) In which areas of Rajasthan are tankas found?
- (b) What do you understand by rooftop water harvesting system?
- (c) Why is the first spell of rain not stored in the tankas?

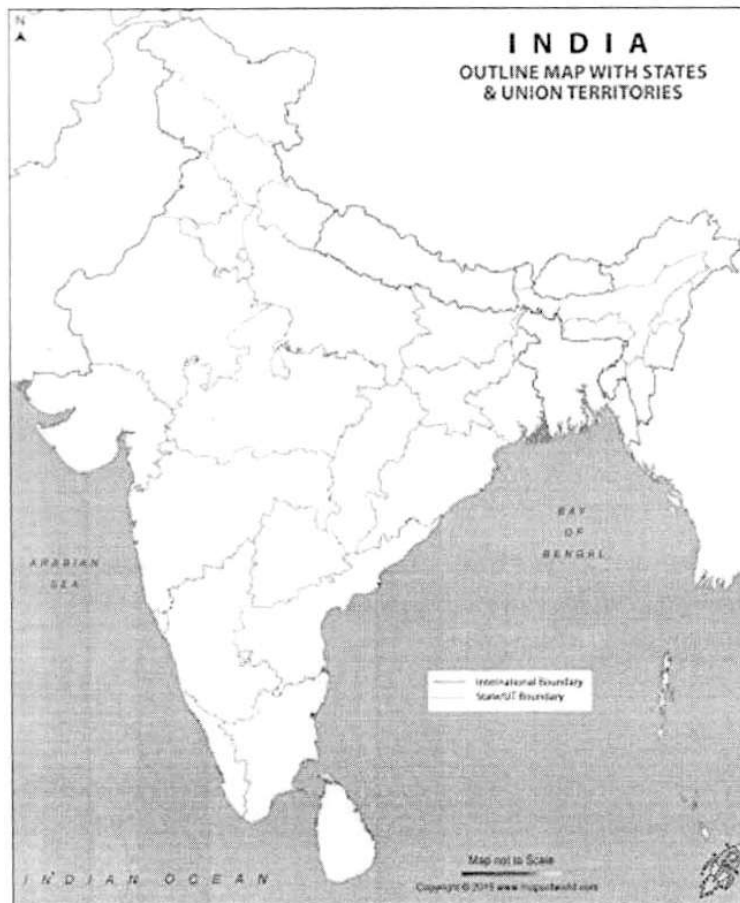
Answer key of source based questions

- 1. (a) Displacement of local people on a large scale
 - (b) Zamindars and big farmers or industrialists and some urban centers
 - (c) The government should compensate the displaced people and make them partners in profit sharing.
- 2. (a) Refer to notes.
 - (b) Refer to notes.
 - (c) Refer to notes.

3. (a) Refer to notes. (b) Refer to notes.
(c) Refer to notes.

Map Based Questions-

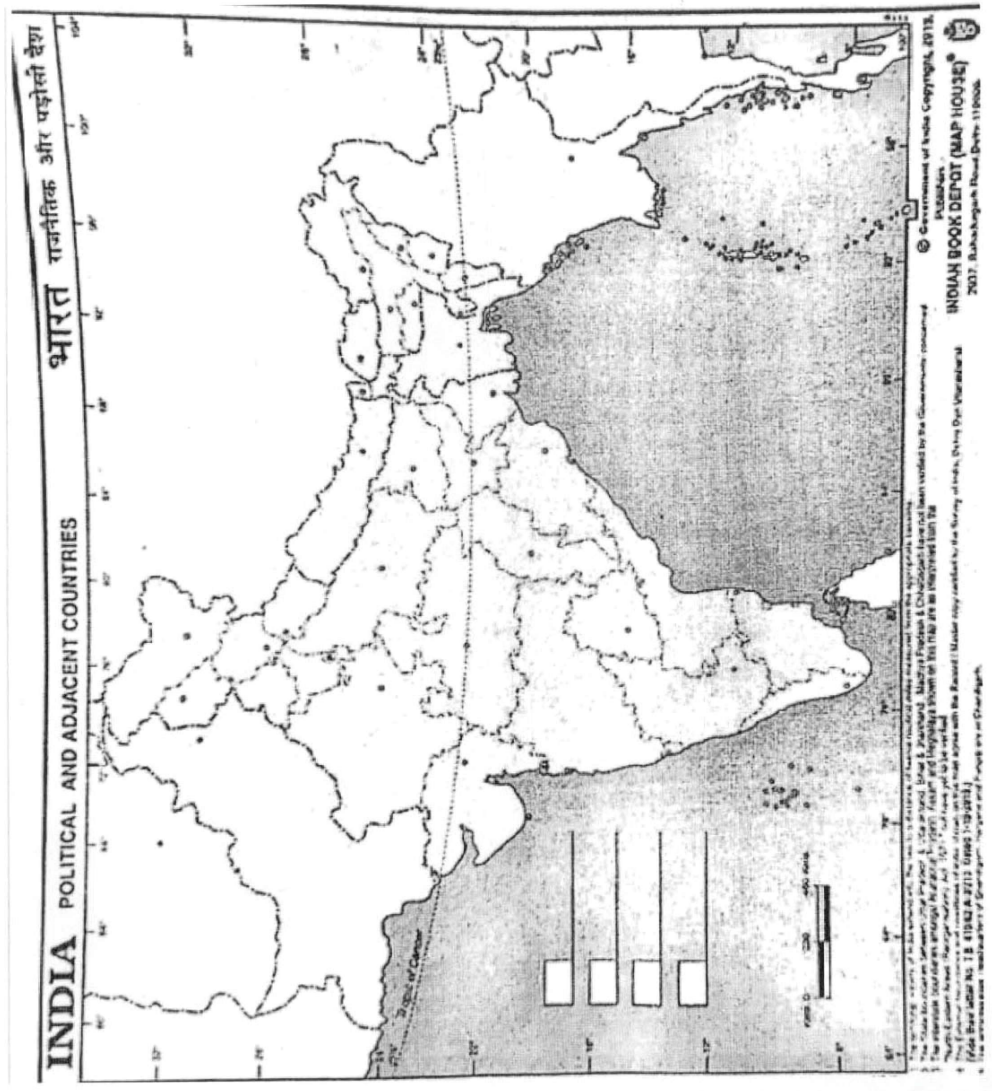
1. Locate and label the following items on the given-map with appropriate symbols.
- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Tehri dam | 2. Bhakra Nangal Dam |
| 3. Rana Pratap Sagar dam | 4. Salal dam |



Map is not on Scale

2. Locate and table the following items on the given map.

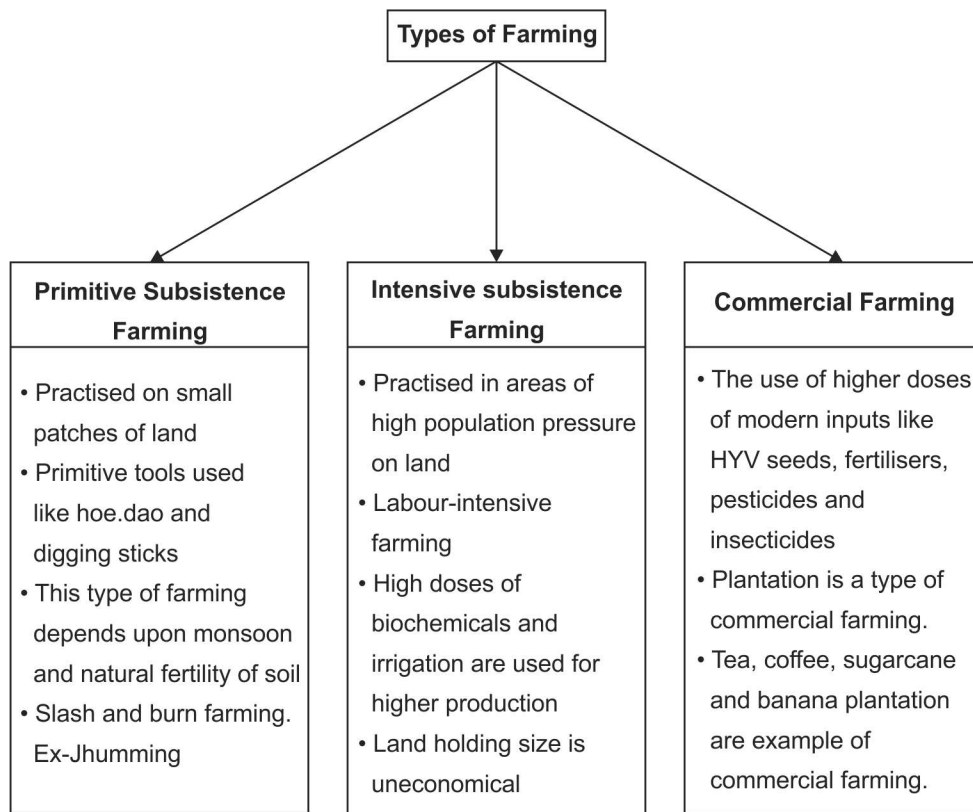
- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Tungabhadra | 2. Hirakund |
| 3. Nagarjun sagar | 4. Sardar sarovar dam |

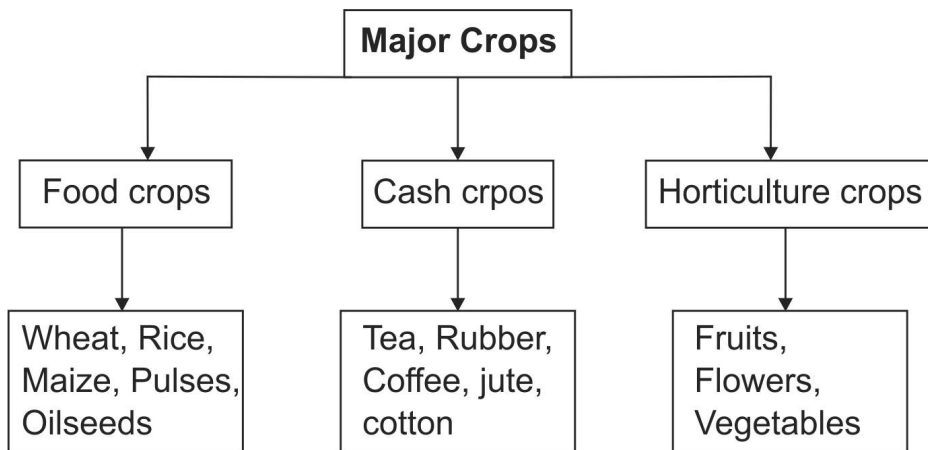
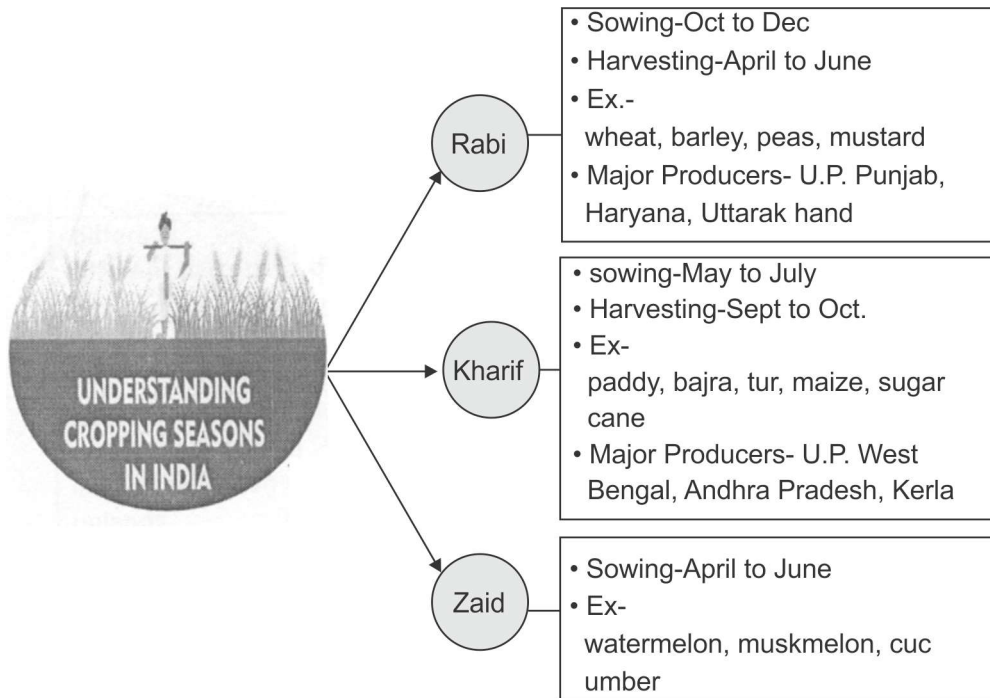


Map is not on Scale

Chapter 4

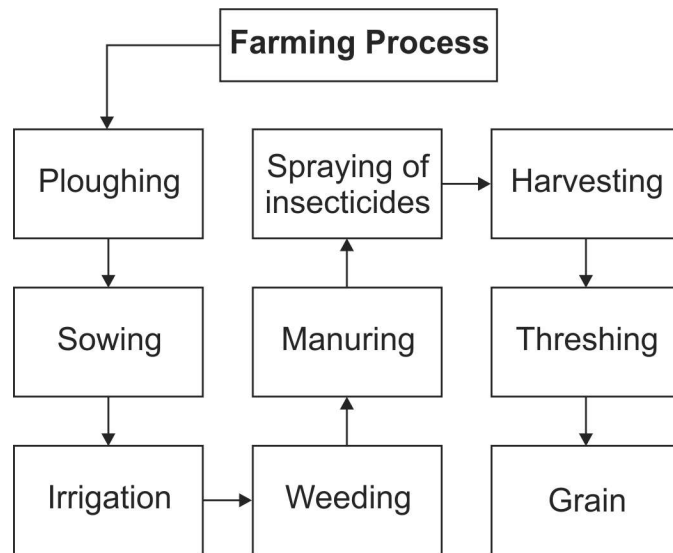
Agriculture





Major crops and climatic conditions.

| Crops | Sowing | Harvesting | Temperature | Rainfall annual | Producing states |
|-----------|---|--|--------------|-----------------|--|
| Rice | Jun-July | Sept-Oct | Above 25°C | Above 100 cm | West bengal U.P., Punjab |
| Wheat | Nov-Dec | April-May | 21°C-24°C | 50-75cm | E - P u n j a b , Haryana, U.P., Bihar |
| Maize | Jun-July | Sept-Oct | 21°C-27°C | 50-100cm | Karnataka , U.P. Bihar |
| Sugarcane | Jan. - Mar. | Dec - Mar. | 21°C-27°C | 75-100 cm | Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu |
| Tea | April-June Oct-Dec | Every 7-12 days | 21°C-29°C | 150-200 cm | Assam and West Bengal |
| Cotton | differs in different parts of the country | differs in different parts of the country | 21°C to 30°C | 50-120 cm | Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya P r a d e s h , Karnataka |
| Jute | sown in February on lowlands and in March-May on uplands | July-Oct | Above 25°C | 160-200 cm | West Bengal Assam and Bihar |



Key Points

1. Rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, but in Odisha, it is a subsistence crop.
2. Plantation is a type of commercial farming. In this type of farming, a single crop is grown on a large area.
3. Important plantation crops in India- tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana, etc.
4. Rice is the staple food crop of a majority of the people in India. Our country is the second largest producer of rice in the world after China.
5. In states like Assam, West Bengal and Odisha, three crops of paddy are grown in a year. These are Aus, Aman and Boro.
6. Wheat is the second most important cereal crop. It is the main food crop, in north and north-western part of the country.

7. Maize is a crop which is used both as food and fodder.
8. Jowar, bajra and ragi are the important millets grown in India. Though, these are known as coarse grains, they have very high nutritional value.
9. Jowar is the third most important food crop with respect to area and production.
10. India is the largest producer as well as the consumer of pulses in the world.
11. India is the second largest producer of sugarcane only after Brazil.
12. groundnut production in the world- China (1st), India (2nd) and in rape-seed production Canada - 1st, China- 2nd and India - 3rd in the world.
13. In 2020 China-1st and India- 2nd in tea production in the world.
14. In 2013, India was the second largest producer of fruits and vegetables in the world after China.
15. Crop Rotation- Growing different crops on a piece of land to increase the productivity and fertility of land.
16. Slash and burn farming/Shifting cultivation-farmers clear a patch of land and produce cereals and other food crops to sustain their family. After decrease of soil fertility farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation.

Name of Slash and Burn Agriculture in India and other parts of the world.

In India

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Madhya Pradesh | – | Bewar or Dahiya |
| 2. Andhra Pradesh | – | Podu or Penda |
| 3. Odisha | – | Pame Dabier/koman or Bringa |

4. Western Ghats – Kumari
5. South-Eastern Rajasthan – Valre or Waltre
6. Himalaya Belt – Khil
7. Jharkhand – Kuruwa
8. North-Eastern Region – Jhumming
9. Manipur – Pamlou
10. Andaman & Niwbar Island – Dipa

In World

1. Mexico and Central America – Milpa
2. Venezuele – Conuco
3. Brazil – ROCA
4. Central Afrca – Masole
5. Indoneria – Ladang
6. Vietnam – Ray
17. White revolution- To improve the breeds of animals for the growth in milk production with the use of modern technology.It is also called Operation Flood.
18. Green Revolution- Based on the Uses of HYV seeds.Modern technology,fertilisers,pesticides,insecticides to increase production especially Wheat production.
19. Jute is known as the golden fibre.

Short Answer Type Questions (1 mark)

- The three major cropping seasons of India are:
 - Aus, Aman and Boro
 - Rabi, Kharif and Zaid
 - Baisakh, Paus and Chait
 - None of the above
- Kharif crops are grown:
 - with the onset of monsoon and harvested in September-October
 - with the onset of winter and harvested in summer
 - with onset of Autumn and harvested in summer
 - None of the above
- A short season between the rabi and kharif season is known as:
 - Aus
 - Boro
 - Zaid
 - None of the above
- Which of the following is known as golden fibre?
 - Cotton
 - Jute
 - Hemp
 - Silk
- What are the two important beverage crops of India?
- Define shifting cultivation?
- Which is the leading sugarcane producer state of India?
- Name two major tea-producing states of India.

State whether the following statements are True or False:

9. A system of agriculture where a single crop is grown on a large area is called shifting agriculture.
10. Punjab is major producer of the maize in India.
11. PDS system launched by government of India ensure subsidised prices for food grains to poor in rural areas.

Fill in the blanks:

12. India is the second largest producer of fruits and vegetables in the world after
13. is the largest producer as well as the consumer of pulses in the world.
14. crops are sown in winter and harvested in summer
15. Choose the correct match-

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| (a) Kharif crop | paddy and maize |
| (b) Rabi crop | muskmelon and cucumber |
| (c) Zaid crop | gram and mustard |
16. In the question given below,there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R).Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Biochemical inputs and irrigation are used for obtaining higher production.

(R) Doses of biochemical inputs are used to grow crops rapidly.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

17. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Tea cultivation is a labour - intensive industry.

(R) Cultivation can be done throughout the year. Tea bushes require warm and moist frost free climate.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

Answer key

1. (b) Rabi, Kharif and Zaid
2. (a) with the onset of monsoon and harvested in September-October
3. (c) Zaid

4. (b) Jute
5. coffee and tea
6. A person uses a piece of land, only to abandon or alter the initial use a short time later.
7. Uttar Pradesh
8. Assam and West Bengal.
9. False
10. False
11. True
12. China
13. India
14. Rabi
15. (a) Kharif crop paddy and maize
16. (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
17. (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. Explain the favourable temperature, rainfall and soil conditions required for the growth of tea. Name the leading tea producing states.
2. What are the Geographical conditions required for rice growth. Name the major areas of its production.

3. Which is the second most important cereal crop? What are the Geographical conditions required for its growth. Name the major areas of its production.
4. What are the Geographical conditions required for sugarcane growth. Name the major areas of its production.
5. Why the growth rate in agriculture has been decreasing day by day. Give reasons.
6. What is the importance of agriculture in Indian economy?
7. Name three features of Indian agriculture.
8. What is plantation agriculture?
9. Distinguish between: Rabi and Kharif Crops.
10. Write any five ways of agricultural reforms in India?
11. Describe the four negative impacts of green revolution on Indian Agriculture.
12. Distinguish between intensive subsistence farming and commercial farming.
13. Describe the impact of globalisation on indian agriculture.

Answer Key:

1. (a) Climate: grow well in tropical and subtropical (hot and humid) climate.
(b) Soil Type: deep fertile well drained soil which is rich in humus and organic matter.

- (c) Rainfall: 150 to 300 cm annual. High humidity and frequent showers evenly distributed throughout the year
 - (d) Assam and West Bengal
2. (a) Climate: Paddy is a tropical crop and grows well in the wet monsoon.
- (b) Temperature: Above 25°C, coupled with heavy humidity.
 - (c) Rainfall: above 100 cm. It requires heavy rainfall in summer and irrigation in areas of less rainfall.
 - (d) Areas of Cultivation: plains of north and north-eastern India, coastal areas and the deltaic region. Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh and parts of Rajasthan. With the help of irrigation.
3. (a) Wheat is the second most important cereal crop .
- (b) Soil Type: Alluvial soil and black soil
 - (c) Temperature: Cool growing season and bright sunshine at the time of ripening.
 - (d) Rainfall: 50 to 75 cm of annual rainfall
 - (e) Areas of Cultivation: the Ganga-Sutlej plain in the north-west and black soil region of Deccan. Wheat producing states are Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Rajasthan
4. (a) India is the second largest producer of sugarcane in the world after Brazil.
- (b) Climate: It grows well in hot and humid climate.

- (c) Soil Type: it can be grown well on a variety of soils.
 - (d) Temperature: Temperature requirement is 21°C to 27°C .
 - (e) Rainfall: Annual rainfall between 75cm and 100 cm.
 - (f) The major sugarcane producing states are uttar pradesh, maharashtra, karnataka, tamil nadu.
5. (a) Indian farmers are facing a challenge from international competition.
- (b) The cost of production inputs is increasing day by day.
- (c) Reduction in public investment in agricultural sector especially irrigation power, rural, roads, market, etc.
- (d) The pressure of WTO on the Indian government to remove the subsidies given to the farmers.
- (e) Reduction in import duties on agricultural products.
6. (a) India is an agricultural country.
- (b) Nearly two-thirds of its population depends directly on agriculture for its livelihood.
- (c) Agriculture is the main stay of India's economy.
- (d) It accounts for 26% of the gross domestic product.
- (e) It ensures food security for the country and produces several raw materials for industries.
7. (a) Farmers own small piece of land and grow crops primarily for their own consumption,

- (b) Animals play a significant role in the various kinds of agricultural activities.
 - (c) Farmers depend mainly upon monsoon rains.
8. (a) It is a single crop farming of rubber, tea, coffee, cocoa, spices, coconut and fruits
- (b) It is capital intensive and demands good managerial ability, technical know-how, sophisticated machinery, fertilizers, irrigation and transport facilities.
- (c) developed in hilly areas of north-eastern India, sub-Himalayan, West Bengal and in Nilgiri, Anamalai in peninsular India

9.

| Rabi | Kharif |
|---|--|
| 1. Cultivation begins with the withdrawal of monsoons in October. | 1. Cultivation begins with the onset of monsoons in May. |
| 2. Sowing of seeds is done in October-November. | 2. Sowing of seeds is done in June or early July. |
| 3. Crops are harvested in April-May. | 3. Crops are harvested in September-October. |
| 4. Crops depend on the sub-soil moisture. | 4. Crops depend on the monsoons. |
| 5. Types : Wheat, gram and oil-seeds like mustard and rapeseeds | 5. Types: Rice, millets, maize, groundnuts, jute, cotton and various pulses. |

10. (a) Direct help to farmers, subsidy in account
 (b) Easy and cheap loan to farmers
 (c) Easy accessibility of water and electricity
 (d) Crop insurance to protect from flood, drought, cyclone and fire
 (e) Minimum support price (MSP), Gramin Bank, Kissan Credit Card
 (f) Special weather bulletins
 (g) Laws of land reforms implemented
11. (a) Land degradation due to overuse of chemicals
 (b) Lowering the ground water level due to over irrigation
 (c) Vanishing Bio-diversity
 (d) Difference between rich and poor farmers is increasing
- 12.

| Intensive Subsistence Farming | Commercial Farming |
|--|---|
| 1. Small land holdings and limited land 2. Traditional techniques and tools, Ex-hoe.dao,digging sticks 3. Production for the local market 4. Two or three crops in a year 5. Mainly concern to livelihood and production of food crops. Ex-paddy,wheat | 1. Big land holdings 2. Modern techniques and tools 3. Production for the export 4. Focus on a single crop 5. mainly concern to trade. Ex-sugarcane.tea, coffee |

13. (1) The Indian farmers might have to face much unstable prices for these products fluctuated largely on year-to-year basis.
- (2) The impact of trade liberalization on the prices of agricultural products at international level and domestic level depend on what policies other countries follow .
- (3) Export of major agriculture commodities have been liberalised.
- (4) Major transformation took place with the introduction of high-yielding varieties of crops .
- (5) This innovation , coupled with investments in infrastructure, expansion of credit marketing and processing facilities led to a significant increase in the use of modern inputs.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

The Green Revolution based on the use of package technology and the White Revolution (Operation Flood) were some of the strategies initiated to improve the lot of Indian agriculture. But, this too led to the concentration of development in few selected areas. Therefore, in the 1980s and 1990s, a comprehensive land development programme was initiated, which included both institutional and technical reforms. Provision for crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease, establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies and banks for providing loan facilities to the farmers at lower rates of interest were some important steps in this direction.

- (a) Which movements played an important role in improving Indian agriculture?

- (b) What was the negative impact of Green Revolution?
- (c) What are the steps taken by government to improve Indian agriculture?

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Kharif crops are grown with the onset of monsoon in different parts of the country and these are harvested in September-October. Important crops grown during this season are paddy, maize, jowar, bajra, tur (arhar), moong, urad, cotton, jute, groundnut and soyabean. Some of the most important rice-growing regions are Assam, West Bengal, coastal regions of Odisha, Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Maharashtra, particularly the (Konkan coast) along with Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. Recently, paddy has also become an important crop of Punjab and Haryana. In states like Assam, West Bengal and Odisha, three crops of paddy are grown in a year. These are Aus, Aman and Boro.

- (a) When is the Kharif crop sown?
- (b) What are the main kharif crops?
- (c) In which Indian states, three crops of paddy are sown in a year?
- (d) Which are the major rice producing regions in India?

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

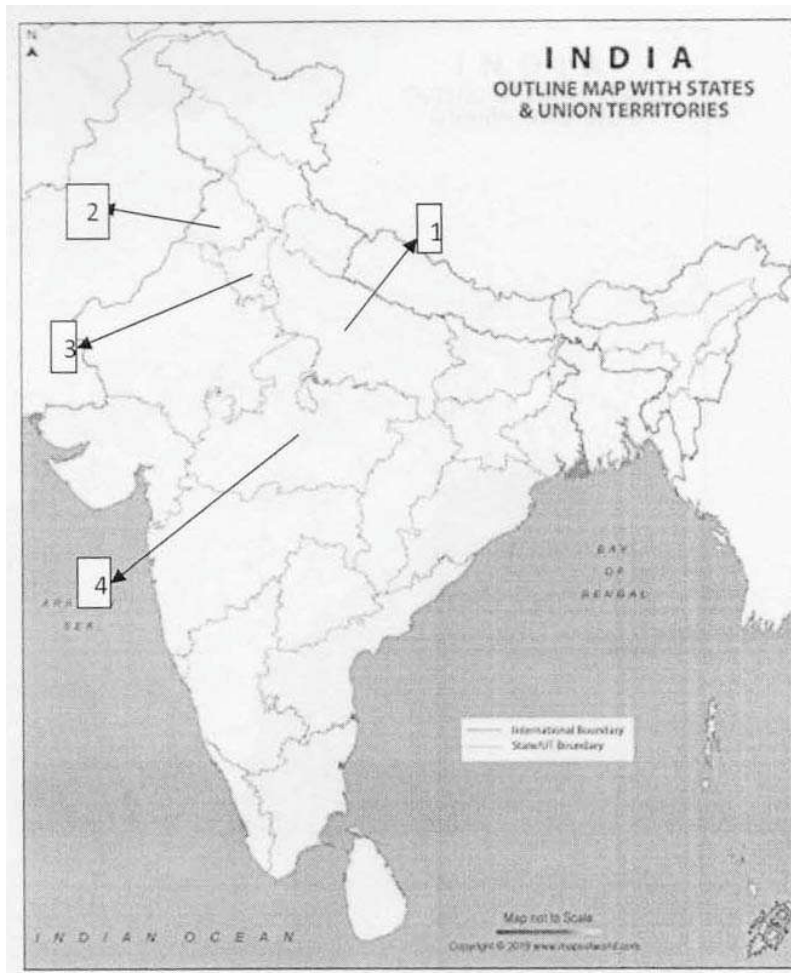
This type of farming is still practised in few pockets of India. Primitive subsistence agriculture is practised on small patches of land with the help of primitive tools like hoe, dao and digging sticks, and family/community labour. This type of farming depends upon monsoon, natural fertility of the soil and suitability of other environmental conditions to the crops grown. It is a 'slash and burn' agriculture. Farmers clear a patch of land and produce

cereals and other food crops to sustain their family. When the soil fertility decreases, the farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation.

- (a) What kind of tools are used in primitive subsistence farming?
- (b) On what factors primitive subsistence farming is depend ?
- (c) What do you understand by 'slash and burn'agriculture?

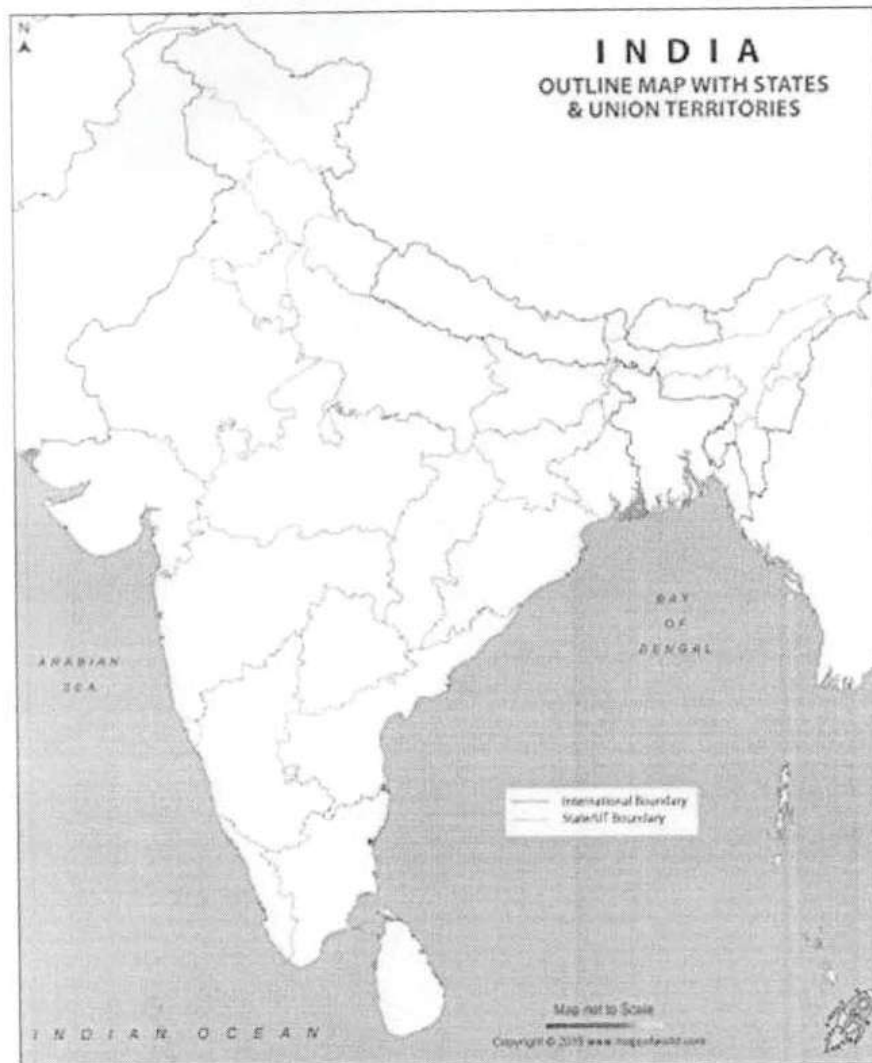
Answer key of Source Based Questions

1. (a) The Green Revolution and the White Revolution played an important role in improving agriculture.
(b) The impact of Green Revolution was concentrated in few areas.
(c) Crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease, establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies etc.
 2. (a) with the onset of monsoon
(b) paddy, maize, jowar, bajra, tur (arhar), moong, urad etc.
(c) Assam, West Bengal and Odisha
(d) West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh , Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Maharashtra,
 3. (a) Refer to notes.
(b) Refer to notes.
(c) Refer to notes.
1. On the given political map of India, four leading wheat-growing states of India are marked by 1, 2, 3 and 4. Identify these and write their correct names on the line drawn against each in the given map.



Map is not on Scale

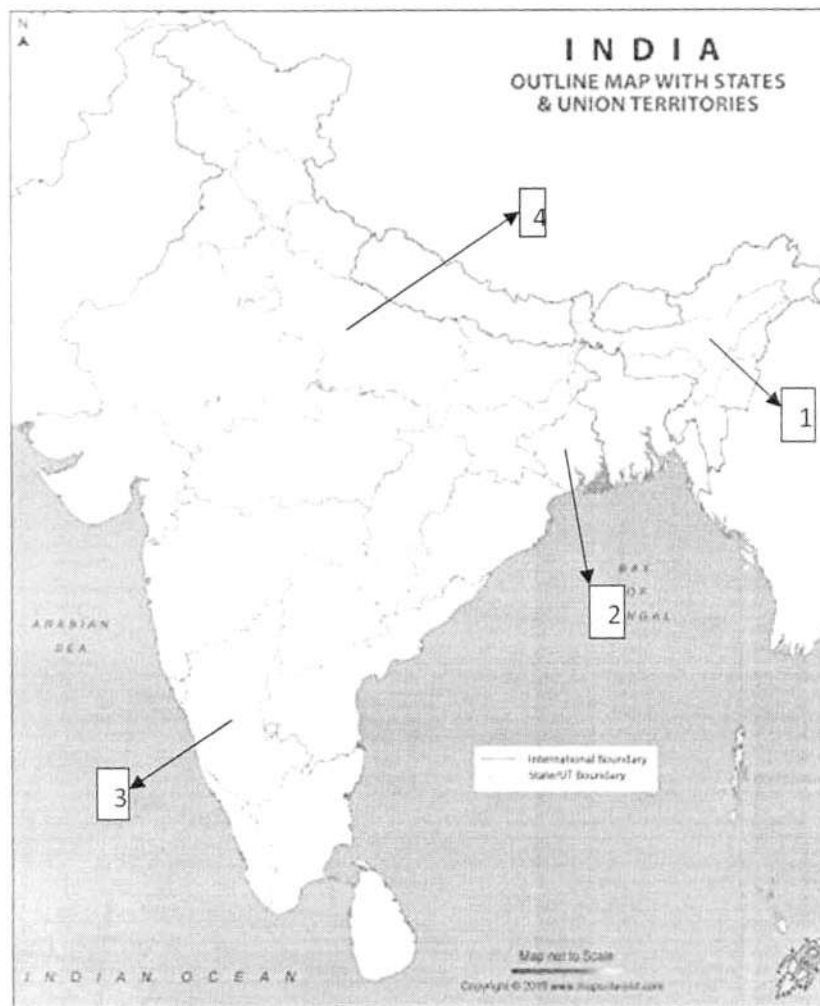
2. Locate and label the following items on the given map with appropriate symbols.
 1. A Cotton producing regions
 2. Coffee producing regions



Map is not on Scale

3. Features are marked by a number in the given political map of India. Identify these features with the help of the following information and write their correct names on the lines marked in the map.
 1. A beverage crop-producing state
 2. The leading jute or Golden Fibre producing state

3. Leading coffee producing state
4. Major sugarcane producing state



Map is not on Scale

Chapter 5

Minerals and Energy Resources



India: Distribution of Rice

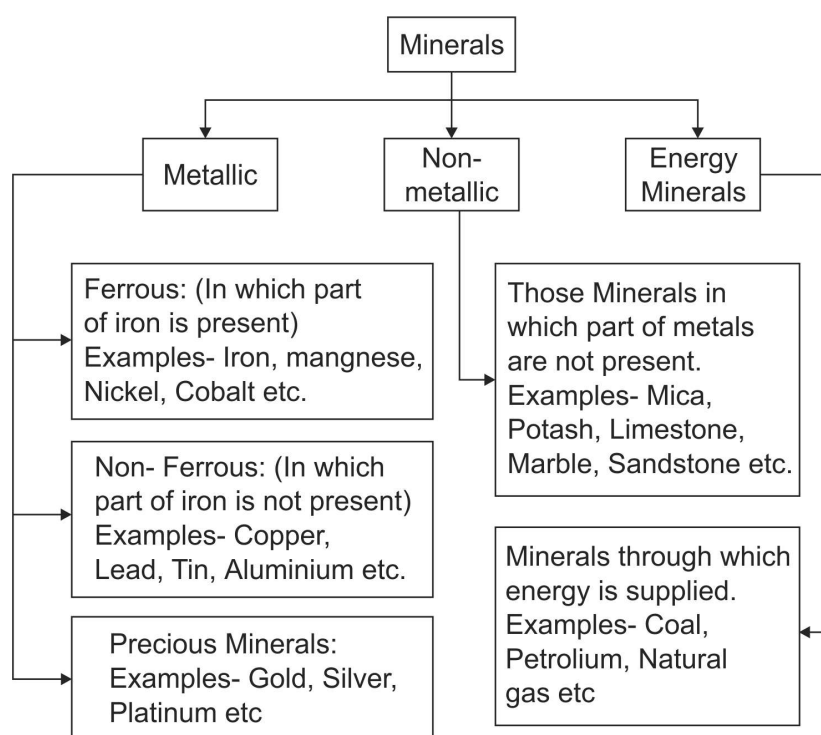


India: Distribution of Wheat

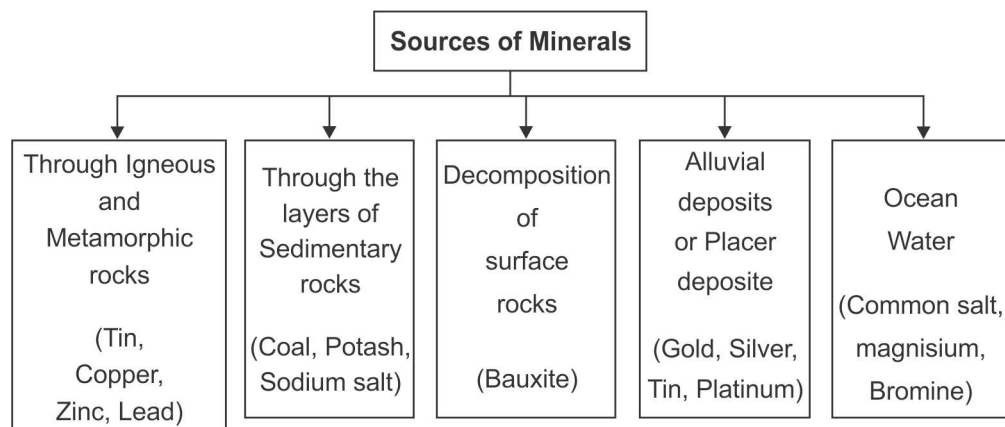
Points to Remember

- Mineral- Naturally occurring homogeneous substance with a definable internal structure.
- Ores- Naturally occurring substances from which minerals can be extracted profitably.

Classification of Minerals:



Sources of Minerals:-



- Mining- The extraction of useful and commerically viable minerals by digging down the earth is called mining.
- Mining is a hazards industry as the resources are dug out from the interior of the earth by making tunnels or pit. During this process risk to the life of the workers are very high due to leakage of poisonous gas or fires or flooding of water into the mine or even collapsing of mine roofs. Along with that workers have also to face health issues.

| S.No. | Minerals | Producing states | Usage |
|-------|----------|--|---|
| 1. | Iron | Odissa (52%), Chattisgarh (16%), Karnataka-(14%), Jharkhand(11%) Odissa- Jharkhand Belt, Durg-Bastar-Chandrapur Belt Ballari- Chitradurg-Chikkama- galuru- Tumakuru Belt | 1. Basic Mineral, 2. Backbone of develop- ment 3. Magnetite Ore(70% iron)- Excellent magnetic quali- ties, useful in electrical industry, 4. Hematite ore(50-60% iron)- Most important in- dustrial iron Ore. |

| | | | |
|----|------------|--|--|
| 2. | Manganese | Maharashtra- Goa Belt Madhya Pradesh(27%), Maharashtra(25%), Odissa(25%), Karnataka(1%) | 1. Usage in the production of steel, 2. Bleaching Powder, Pesticides and Paint |
| 3. | Copper | Andhra Pradesh(10%) Madhya Pradesh (Balaghat), Jharkhand (Singhbhum), Rajasthan (Khetri) | 1. Being a malleable, ductile and a good conductor use in manufacturing of electrical cables,, 2. Electronics and chemical industries |
| 4. | Aluminum | Odissa(49%), Gujrat(24%), Jharkhand(9%), Chattisgarh(8%) | 1. Ore- Bauxite 2. Strength like iron but extreme lightweight, 3. great malleability and conductivity |
| 5. | Mica | Kodarma- Gaya- Hazaribagh belt of Bihar- Jharkhand, Ajmer of Rajasthan, Nellore of Andhra Pradesh | 1. Excellent de-electric strength, low power loss factor, 2. due to insulating properties and resistance to high voltage it is widely used in electrical and electronic industries. |
| 6. | Lime Stone | Rajasthan(21%), Madhya Pradesh(11%), Chattisgarh (11%), Karnataka(10%) | 1. Mostly found in sedimentary rocks 2. Basic raw material in cement industry and 3. Essential for smelting iron ore in the blast furnace. |

Power Minerals

Conventional sources of Energy-

| | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| 1. Coal | Gondwana coal(age-more than 200 million year)- West Bengal, Jharkhand, Tertiary coal (age 55 million year) -Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland | 1. Fossil fuel, 2. Lignite coal is used for generation of electricity, 3. Bituminous coal is most popular in commercial use. 4. Anthracite is the highest quality hard coal. |
| 2. Petroleum | Mumbai High, Gujrat (Ankaleshwar), Assam (Digboi, Naharkatiya, Moran- Hugrijan) | 1. as lubricants for machinery and raw material for a number of manufacturing industries. 2. Synthetic textile, 3. Fertilizer and numerous chemical industries |
| 3. Natural Gas | Krishna- Godavari river basin, Mumbai High- Gulf of Cambay, Andaman-Nicobar | 1. Source of clean energy, 2. used as raw material in petro chemical 3. used as fuel in vehicles |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| | | 4. major gas pipeline (Artery of pipeline)- 1700 km long Hazira-Vijaipur-Jagadishpur which links Mumbai High and Bassien with the fertilizer, power and industrial complexes in western and Northern India. |
| 4. i. Thermal electric | Delhi (Badarpur, Indraprastha) Uttar Pradesh (Panki), Tamilnadu (Neyveli) and many more | 1. By burning coal, petroleum or natural gas heat is generated to turn the turbine through steam which produces electrical energy 2. All usage of electrical energy |
| ii. Hydro electric | Bhakra Nangal, Damodar valley project, Kopili Hydel project | 1. In this by making dams on the rivers water level is raised and then made to fall to turn the turbine to produce the electricity. 2. All usage of electrical energy |

| Non-Conventional Sources of Energy | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1. Atomic Energy | Uttar Pradesh(Narora), Gujrat (Kakrapara), Maharashtra(Tarapur), Karnatak(Kaiga), Tamilnadu(Kalpakkam) | 1. In this large amount of heat energy is generated by altering the atomic structure of materials like Uranium or Thorium chemically and from that heat electrical energy is generated by turning the turbines. |
| 2. Solar Energy | | 2. All usage of electrical energy 1. Photovoltaic technology converts Sunlight directly into electrical energy. 2. Clean source of energy. 3. All usage of electrical energy |
| 3. Wind Energy | Tamilnadu (Nagarcoil to Madurai), Rajasthan (Jaisalmer), Andhra Pradesh, karnataka, Gujrat, Kerala, Lakshadweep | 1. Windmills are turned by the power of winds to turn the turbine to produce electricity. 2. Clean source of energy. 3. All usage of electrical energy |

| | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| 4. Bio Gas | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. By the degradation of organic materials gas is produced whose thermal efficiency is more in comparison to kerosene, dung cake and charcoal. 2. Boon to rural areas, 3. Residues are used as manure 4. In gas lamps for lighting. |
| 5. Tidal Energy | Gulf of Cambay, Gulf of Kuchchh, Gangetic delta in Sunderban of West Bengal, | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Oceanic waves and tides are used to produce electricity 2. Clean source of energy. 3. All usage of electrical energy |
| 6. Geo Thermal Energy | Himachal Pradesh(Mankaran), Ladhak (Puga Valley) | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Generation of electricity by using the heat of the interior of the earth. 2. Clean source of energy. 3. All usage of electrical energy |

Need for the conservation of resources/Minerals

- High rate of consumption
- Limited reserves
- Low rate of replenishment
- Ill effects on Environment

Methods to conserve Resources/ Minerals

- Reduce
- Reuse
- Recycle
- Replace

| Interesting facts- | | |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rat Hole Mining- In Jowai and Cherapunji of North-Eastern India mining is done by family members in the form of a long narrow tunnel, known as rat hole mining. National Green Tribunal had declared it as Illegal. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Kudremukh- In Kannada 'kudre' means horse. The highest peak in the western ghats of the Karnataka resembles the face of a horse Similarly the Bailadila hills look like the hump of an ox and hence its name. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• After the discovery of Aluminium Emperor Napoleon III wore buttons and hooks on his cloths made of aluminium and served food to his more illustrious guests in aluminium utensils. Thirty years after this incident aluminium bowls were most common with the beggars in Paris. |

Very Short answer type Questions(1 Marks each)

Choose the correct option in Q.no. 1 and 2-

1. Which of the following is the highest quality hard coal
 - (a) Bituminus
 - (b) Anthrasite
 - (c) Lignite
 - (d) None of the above

2. Which of the following is used as raw material in the cement industry?

- (a) Lime stone (b) Coal
(c) Mica (d) Aluminium

Re write the sentence after correcting the underlined facts in question no. 3 and 4-

3. Manikaran in Himachal Pradesh is famous for coal mine.

4. Geothermal energy plant is situated in kaiga in Karnataka.

In no. 5-8 an assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): The activities of fishing come under Primary sector.

Reasoning (R): Fishing depends directly upon natural resources.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
(b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
(c) A is correct but R is wrong
(d) A is wrong but R is correct

5. Assertion (A): Mica is a non metallic mineral.

Reasoning (R): No metallic properties are present in Mica.

6. Assertion (A): Copper is used to make electrical wire.

Reasoning (R): Copper is insulator of electricity.

7. Assertion (A): Gold and silver is found as 'placer deposit'.
- Reasoning (R): These are low reactive metal.
8. Assertion (A): Solar energy is an example of conventional source of energy.
- Reasoning (R): Solar energy is an example of clean energy.

Fill in the blank in Q.No. 9 and 10-

9. is a source of atomic energy.
10. is the most important industrial ore of iron.
11. What is ore?
12. What is meant by metallic ore?
13. Write one method of conservation of energy.
14. Why is Tidal energy called as clean source of energy?
15. Why is coal called as the fossil fuel?

3/5 Marks Questions

1. How are minerals useful to us? Explain with examples.
2. How are minerals formed in igneous and metamorphic rocks?
3. Differentiate between ferrous and non-ferrous minerals.
4. What is the difference between Thermal electricity and Hydro electricity?
5. Why is conservation of resources necessary?

6. Write in brief about the different methods of conservation of energy?
7. Write short note on the distribution of coal in India.
8. What a short note on the distribution of iron belts in India.
9. The future of solar energy is bright in India'. Evaluate.
10. 'Mining is a risky industry.' Justify this statement.
11. Which gas pipeline is called as the artery of the gas transportation and why?
12. "Biogas is a boon to rural areas'. Elaborate this statement.

Source based Questions (4 Marks)-

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

We use different things in our daily life made from metal. Can you list a number of items used in your house made of metals. Where do these metals come from? You have studied that the earth's crust is made up of different minerals embedded in the rocks. Various metals are extracted from these minerals after proper refinement. Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives. Almost everything we use, from a tiny pin to a towering building or a big ship, all are made from minerals. The railway lines and the tarmac (paving) of the roads, our implements and machinery too are made from minerals. Cars, buses, trains, aeroplanes are manufactured from minerals and run on power resources derived from the earth. Even the food that we eat contains minerals. In all stages of development, human beings have used minerals for their livelihood, decoration, festivities, religious and ceremonial rites.

- (i) Where do we get metals?

- (ii) Write two uses of minerals from your day to day life.
- (iii) How minerals affected the different stages of development of human being?
- (iv) Write two energy resources that we get from the earth.

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

We all appreciate the strong dependence of industry and agriculture upon mineral deposits and the substances manufactured from them. The total volume of workable mineral deposits is an insignificant fraction i.e. one per cent of the earth's crust. We are rapidly consuming mineral resources that required millions of years to be created and concentrated. The geological processes of mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption. Mineral resources are, therefore, finite and non-renewable. Rich mineral deposits are our country's extremely valuable but short-lived possessions. Continued extraction of ores leads to increasing costs as mineral extraction comes from greater depths along with decrease in quality. A concerted effort has to be made in order to use our mineral resources in a planned and sustainable manner. Improved technologies need to be constantly evolved to allow use of low grade ores at low costs. Recycling of metals, using scrap metals and other substitutes are steps in conserving our mineral resources for the future.

- (i) What do you understand by sustainable development?
- (ii) How can we use recycling method in the conservation of minerals?
- (iii) Why do we need to conserve minerals? Give any one reason.
- (iv) Why is the rate of replenishment low for the formation of minerals?

Answers

1. (b)
2. (a)
3. Geothermal energy
4. Atomic energy
5. (a)
6. (c)
7. (a)
8. (d)
9. Urenium/Thorium
10. Hematite
11. Naturally occurring substances from which minerals can be extracted profitably.
12. Those minerals in which part of metals are found are called metallic minerals.
13. Reduce/reuse/recycle/replace/ any other
14. No harm to environment
15. Because it is formed by the decomposition of fossils that buried deep into the earth millions of year ago.

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember

2. In igneous and metamorphic rocks minerals may occur in the cracks, crevices, faults or joints. The smaller occurrences are called veins and the larger are called lodes. In most cases, they are formed when minerals in liquid/ molten and gaseous forms are forced upward through cavities towards the earth's surface. They cool and solidify as they rise. Major metallic minerals like tin, copper, zinc and lead etc. are obtained from veins and lodes.
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember
11. See points to remember
12. See points to remember

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. A. From daily life
B. Student will give usage from their day to day life
C. Decoration, festivities and religions ceremonies
D. Coal, Petroleum etc.

2. Student will solve themself after reading the extracts.



India: Distribution of Nuclear and Thermal Power Plants

Map is not on Scale



India: Distribution of Coal, Oil and Natural Gas

Map is not on Scale



India: Distribution of Iron Ore, Manganese, Bauxite and Mica

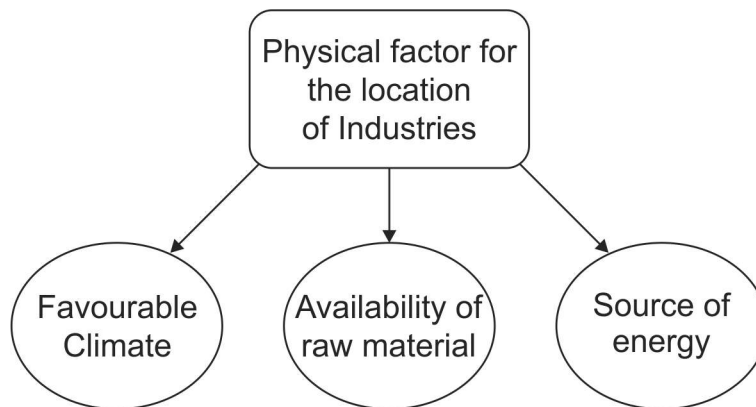
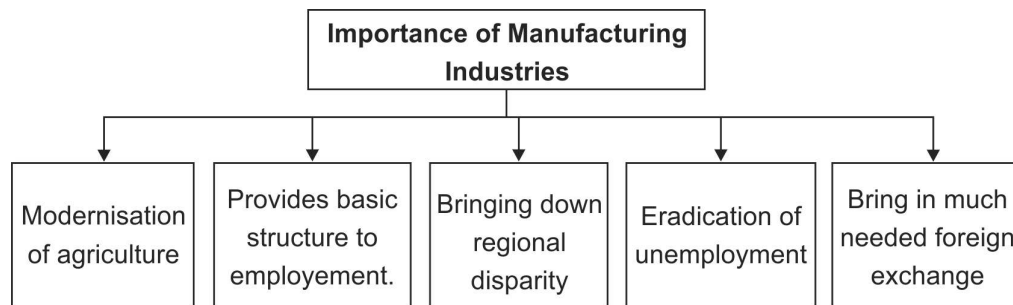
Map is not on Scale

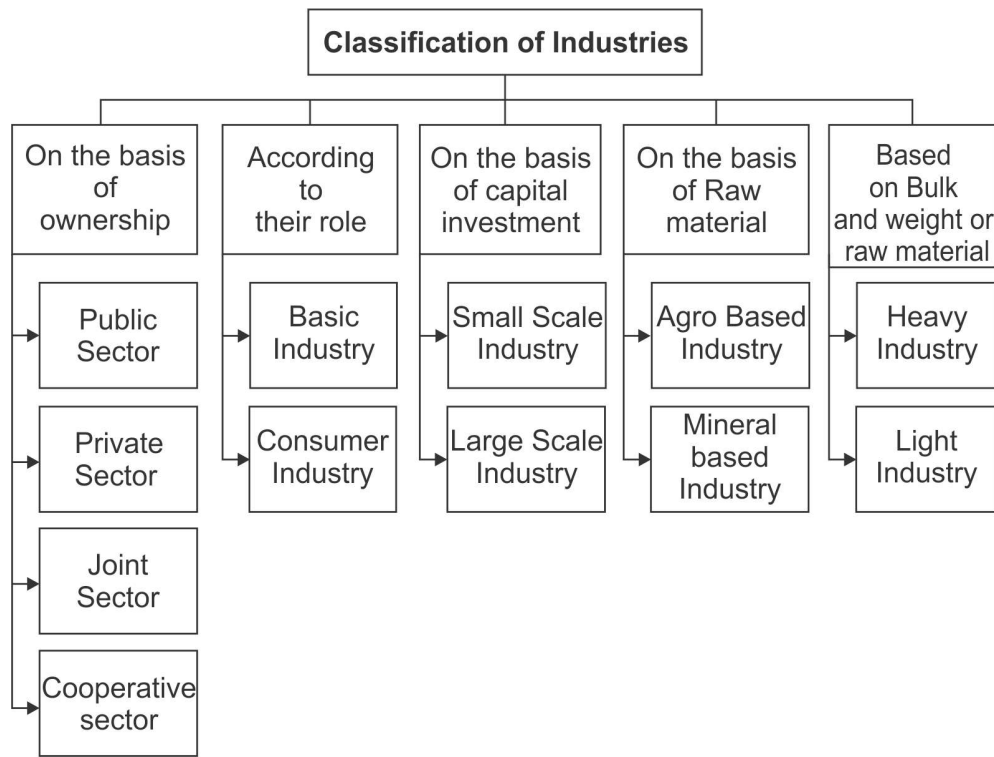
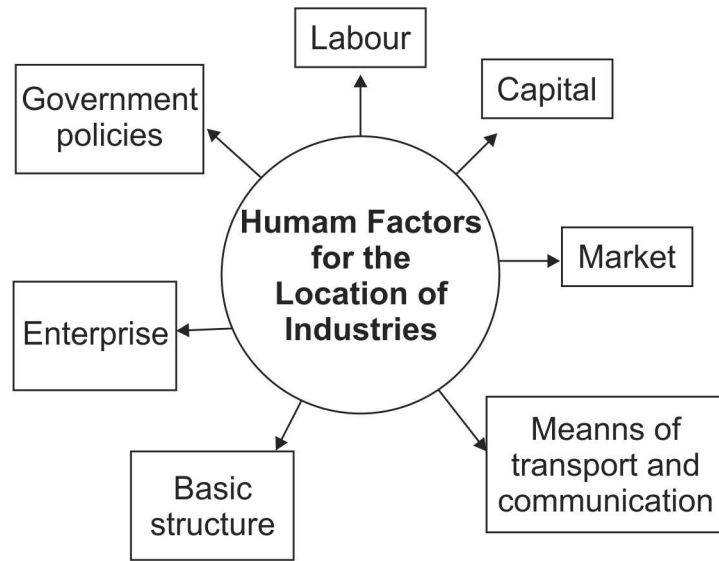
Chapter 6

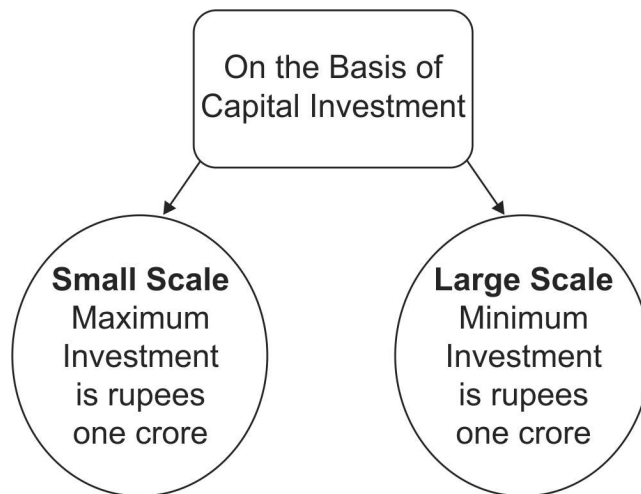
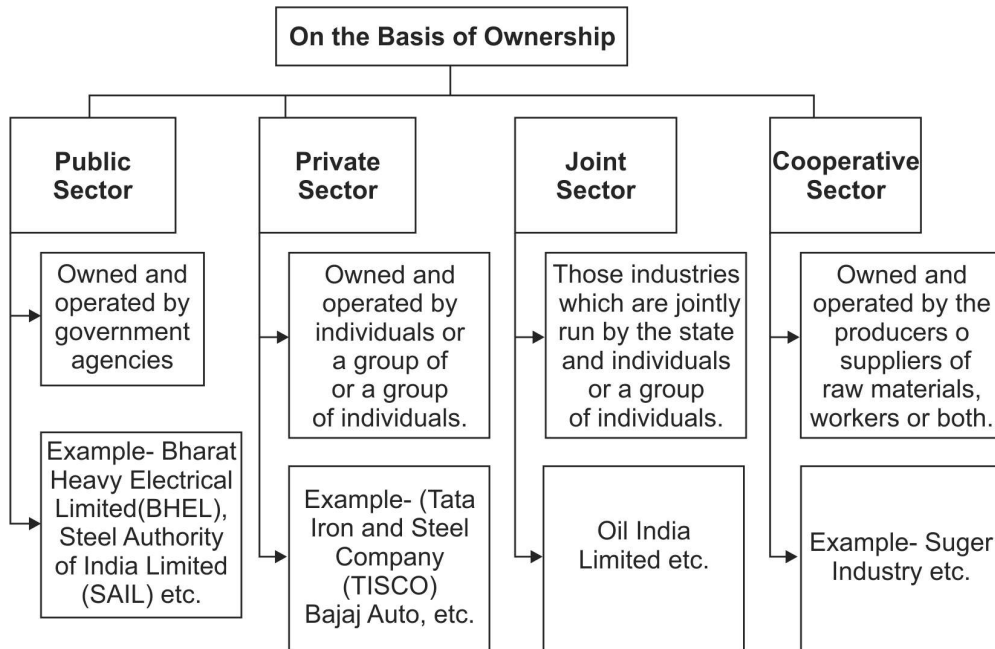
Manufacturing Industries

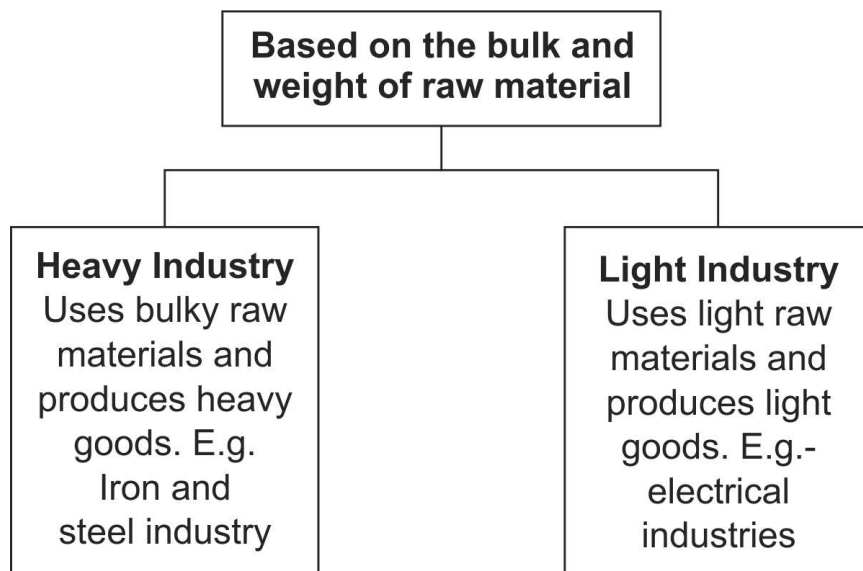
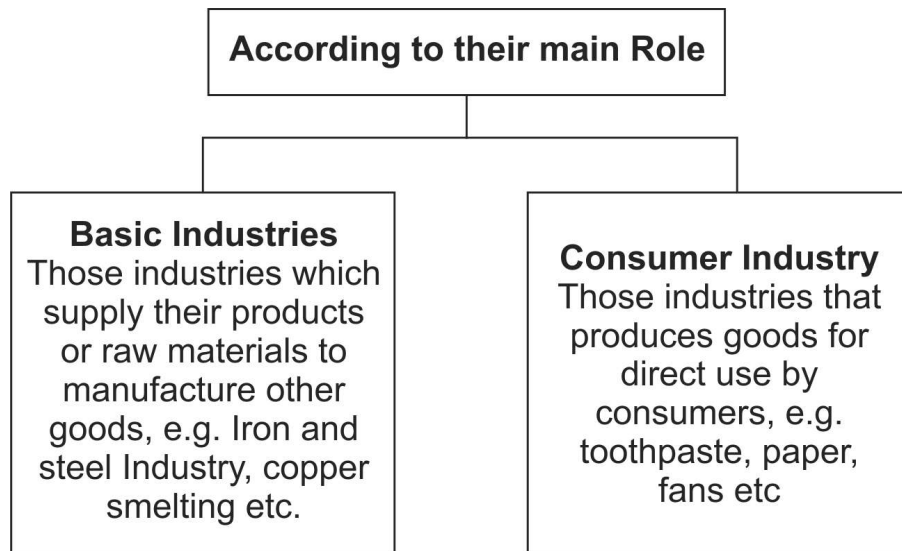
Points to Remember:

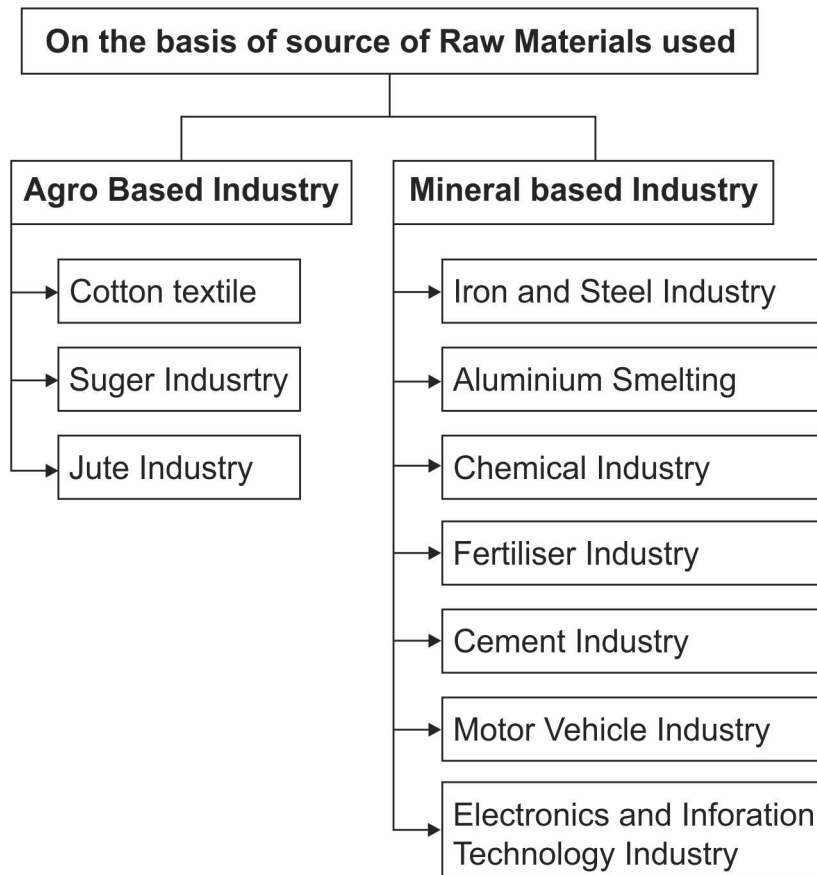
Production of more valuable goods in large quantities after processing the raw material is called manufacturing. The extensive form of manufacturing is called Industry.











Aluminium Smelting

- Aluminium Smelting is the second most important metallurgical industry in India.
- It is light, resistant to corrosion, a good conductor of heat, malleable and becomes strong when it is mixed with other metals.
- Aluminium smelting plants in India are located in Odisha, West Bengal, Kerala, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu.

Two key need areas for the establishment of this industry are-

- Uninterrupted power supply,
- Availability of cheap raw material.

Chemical Industry

- Both organic and inorganic types of chemicals are produced in India.
- Organic chemicals include petrochemicals, which are used for manufacturing of synthetic fibers, synthetic rubber, plastics, dye-stuffs, drugs and pharmaceuticals.
- Inorganic chemicals include sulphuric acid, nitric acid, alkaline, soda ash.
- It contributes approximately 3% of the GDP.
- It is the third largest in Asia and occupies the twelfth place in the world.

Fertiliser Industry

- The fertilizer industry is centered around the production of nitrogenous fertilizers (mainly Urea), Phosphatic fertilizers and ammonium phosphate (DAP) and complex fertilizers.
- Potash is entirely imported as the country does not have any reserves of commercially usable potassium compound.
- After the Green Revolution the industry expanded to several other part of the country.

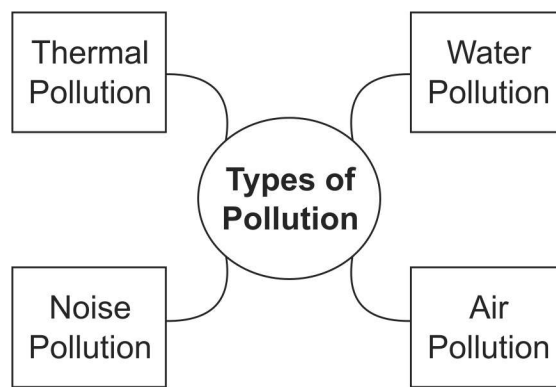
Automobile Industry

- Automobiles provide vehicle for quick transportation of goods and passengers.

- After the liberalization the coming in of new and contemporary models stimulated the demand for vehicles in the market.
- The industry is located around Delhi, Gurgaon, Mumbai, Pune, Chennai, etc.

Information Technology and Electronic Industry

- It covers a wide range of products from transistor sets to television, telephone, cellular telecom, pager, telephone exchange, radars. Computers and many more equipment.
- Bengaluru has emerged as the electronic capital of India.
- The continuing growth in the hardware and software is the key to the success of IT industry in India.



Methods to Control Pollution

- Use of three R's (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle)
- Rainwater harvesting
- Treatment of Industrial waste

- Use of renewable sources of energy
- Development of new techniques which is durable and cause less pollution.

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. What is manufacturing?
2. What are the importance of manufacturing industry?
3. What are the factors affecting the location of industries? (State any one)
4. What is Basic Industry?
5. Fill in the blank:
..... is developed as electronic capital of India.
6. Assertion (A): Iron and steel industry is called a basic industry.
Reasoning (R): Every other industries-light, medium or heavy industries are dependent on it.

3/5 Marks

1. Write three physical factors of the location of industry.
2. Write three human factors of the location of industry.
3. Differentiate between Public sector and Private sector industries.
4. Why manufacturing industries are called the backbone of the economic development of India?
5. Agriculture and Industries are not exclusive of each other but are supplementary. Elaborate.

6. How did the liberalisation and foreign direct investment contribute in the growth of automobile industry? Elaborate.
7. Explain the different steps taken by the industries for reducing environmental pollution.
8. What is the contribution of Information Technology in the economic development of India?
9. 'Urbanisation and industrialization go hand in hand.' Explain the statement.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions

Challenges faced by the industry include stiff competition in the international market from synthetic substitutes and from other competitors like Bangladesh, Brazil, Philippines, Egypt and Thailand. However, the internal demand has been on the increase due to the Government policy of mandatory use of jute packaging. To stimulate demand, the products need to be diversified. In 2005, National Jute Policy was formulated with the objective of increasing productivity, improving quality, ensuring good prices to the jute farmers and enhancing the yield per hectare. The main markets are U.S., Canada, Russia, United Arab Republic, U.K. and Australia. The growing global concern for environment friendly, biodegradable materials has once again opened the opportunity for jute products.

- (i) Which Industry the paragraph is talking about?
 - (a) Cotton
 - (b) Sugar
 - (c) Jute
 - (d) Silk

- (ii) What is/are the major challenge/s to the industry mentioned in the paragraph?
- (a) International competition (b) Synthetic substitute
(c) Both (d) None of these
- (iii) When was the National Jute Policy formulated?
- (a) 2004 (b) 2005
(c) 2006 (d) 2001
- (iv) What is the cause of increase in demand of the product?
- (a) Government policy of mandatory use in packaging
(b) Diversifying the products
(c) Global concern for environment
(d) All of the above

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

Industrial locations are complex in nature. These are influenced by availability of raw material, labour, capital, power and market, etc. It is rarely possible to find all these factors available at one place. Consequently, manufacturing activity tends to locate at the most appropriate place where all the factors of industrial location are either available or can be arranged at lower cost. After an industrial activity starts, urbanisation follows. Sometimes, industries are located in or near the cities. Thus, industrialisation and urbanisation go hand in hand. Cities provide markets and also provide services such as banking, insurance, sport, labour, consultants and financial advice, etc. to the industry. Many industries tend to come together to

make use of the advantages offered by the urban centers known as agglomeration economies.

- (i) Industrial locations are influenced by-
 - (a) Availability of raw material
 - (b) Labour
 - (c) Capital
 - (d) All of these
- (ii) What do cities provide to industry?
 - (a) Market
 - (b) Labour
 - (c) Banking
 - (d) All of these
- (iii) Choose the correct statement-
 - (a) Industrialisation led to urbanisation
 - (b) urbanization led to the growth of industries
 - (c) Both are correct
 - (d) None of these are correct
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own word.

Answers

Very Short Answer Type (1 Mark)

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. (a) Provides goods for day to day life.
(b) Provides employment to other sectors
(c) Helps in the modernization of agriculture
(d) Helps in the eradication of unemployment and poverty.
(e) Income through foreign exchange.
(f) Increase in national income
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. (i) (c) Jute (ii) (c) Both
(iii) (b) 2005 (iv) (d) All of the above
2. Students will do on their own.

Software technology park



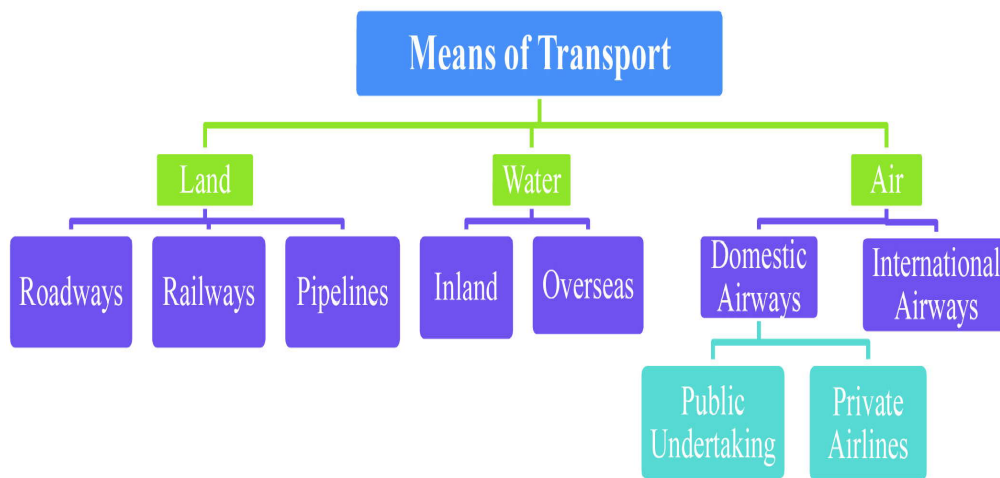
India: Some Software Technology Parks

Map is not on Scale

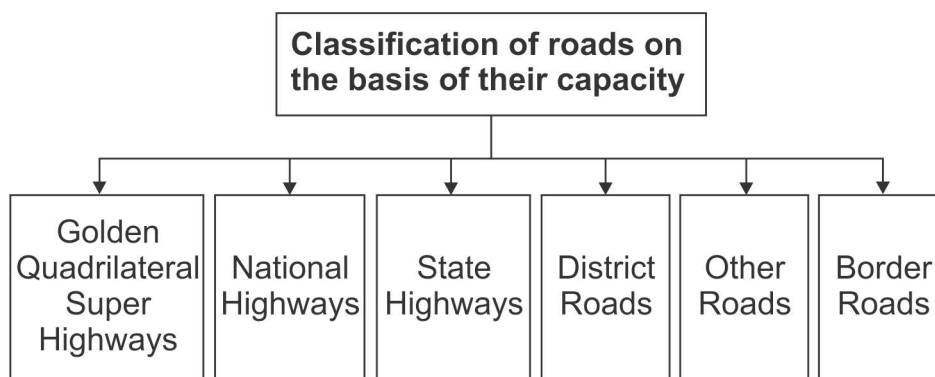
Chapter 7

Lifelines of National Economy

Points to remember:



- India has one of the largest road networks in the world, aggregating to about 56 lakh km.



Golden Quadrilateral Super Highways

- A Six lane Super Highway which connects Delhi-Kolkata-Chennai-Mumbai-and Delhi.
- The North South corridors linking Srinagar (Jammu & Kashmir) and Kanyakumari (Tamil Nadu).
- The East-West corridor connecting Silcher (Assam) and Porbander (Gujrat).
- The major objective of these Super Highways is to reduce the time and distance between the mega cities of India.
- These highway projects are being implemented by the National Highway Authority of India (NHAI).

National Highways

- It link extreme parts of the country.
- These are primary road systems.
- These are laid and maintained by the Central Public works Department (CPWD)

State High Ways

- It links state capital with different district headquaters.
- These are constructed and maintansed by state Public works department (PWD)

District Roads

- These roads connect the district headquarters with other place of the district.
- These roads are maintained by the zila Panished.

Other Roads

- These roads link rural areas and village with towns.
- These roads received special impetus under the Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana.

Border Roads

- These roads are constructed at border areas of country and maintained by a government of India undertaking. Border Road Organisation.
- This organisation was established in 1960 for the development of roads of strategic importance in the Northern and north-eastern border area.
- These have improved accessibility in areas of difficult terrain and helped in the economic development of these areas.

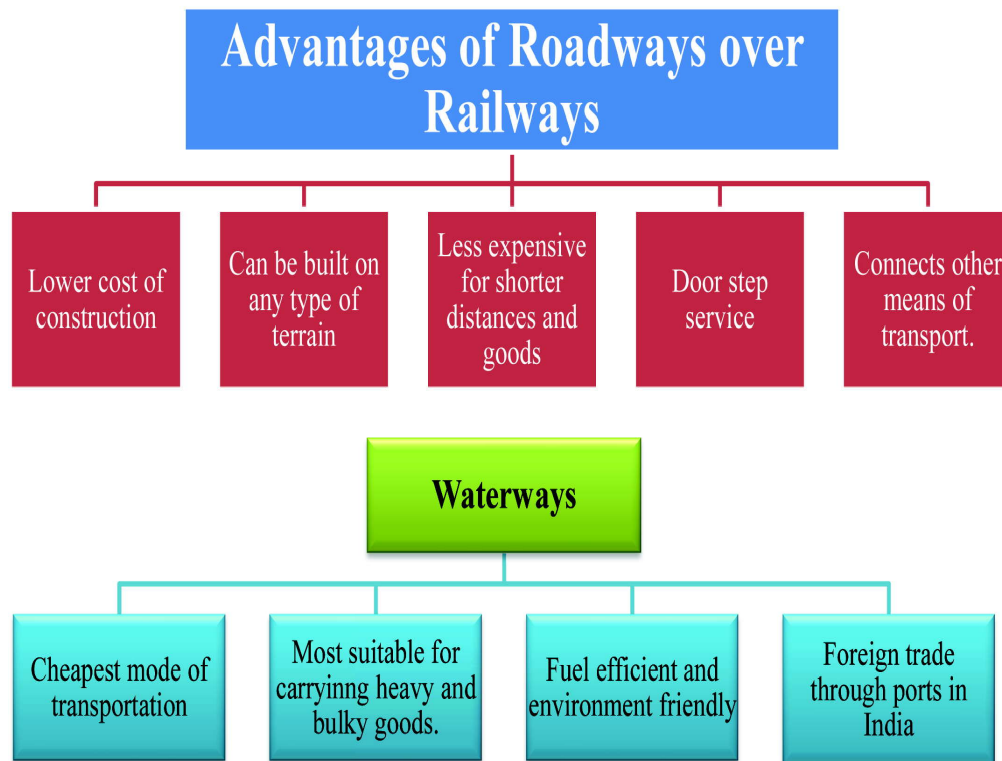
Railways

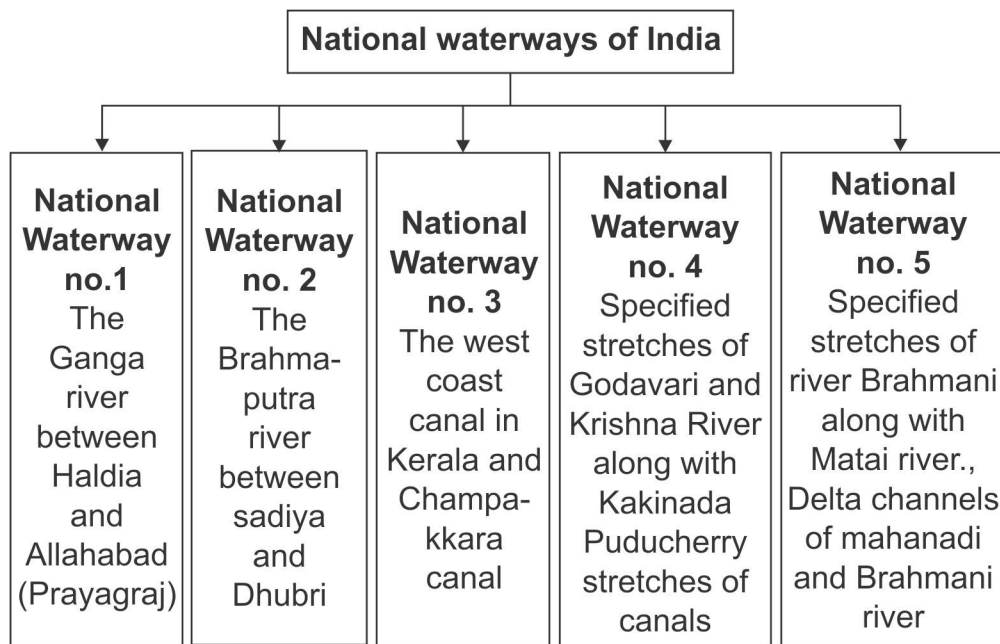
- Railways are the principal mode of transportation for freight and passengers in India.
- It also makes it possible to conduct multifarious activities like business, sightseeing, pilgrimage along with transportation of goods over longer distances.

- It has been a great integrating force along with accelerating the development of industry and agriculture.
- The Indian Railways is now reorganized into 16 zones.

Problems-

- Travelling without ticket.
- Theft and damaging of railway property.
- Pulling the chain unnecessarily.
- Late running of trains.





Pipelines

- In the past these were used to transport water to cities and industries.
- Now are being used for transporting crude oil, petroleum products, and natural gas from oil.
- Transportation of solids after converting it into slurry. Important Network or pipelines.
- From upper Assam to Kanpur.
- From Salaya in Gujarat to Jalandhar.
- Hazira in Gujarat to Jagdishpur in Uttar Pradesh via Vijapur.

Major ports on the Western Coast of India

| Name of Ports | State | Features |
|---------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Kandla (Deendayal Port) | Gujarat | First port developed soon after Independence. It is tidal port. |
| Mumbai | Maharashtra | Largest port in india |
| Jawahar Lal Nehru Port (Mumbai) | Maharashtra | Planned with a view to de-congest the Mumbai port and serve as a hub for this region. |
| Marmagao port | Goa | Accounts 50% of India's Iron ore export. |
| New Mangalore | Karnataka | Caters to the export of iron ore concentrates from Kudremukh mines. |
| Kochi | Kerala | Located at the entrance of a lagoon with a natural harbor. |

Major ports on the Eastern Coast of India

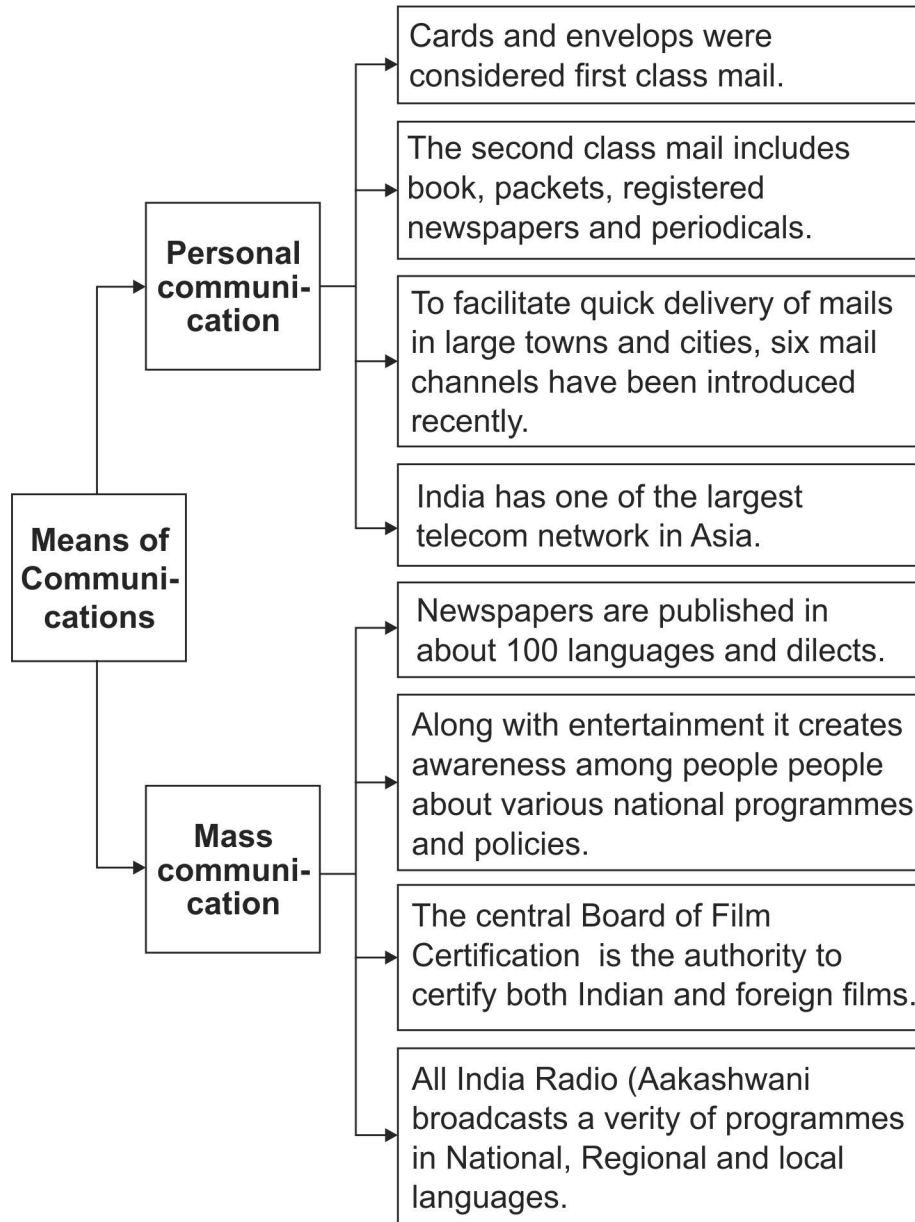
| Name of Ports | State | Features |
|----------------|----------------|--|
| Tuticorin | Tamil Nadu | Natural harbour |
| Chennai | Tamil Nadu | Oldest artificial port |
| Vishakhapatnam | Andhra Pradesh | Deepest landlocked and well protected port |
| Paradwip | Odisha | Export of Iron ore |
| Kolkata | West Bengal | Inland riverine port, being a tidal port it requires a constant dredging of Hoogly |
| Haldia | West Bengal | Developed as a subsidiary port, in order to relieve growing pressure on the Kolkata port |

Airways

- Fastest, most comfortable and prestigious mode of transportation.
- It can cover very difficult terrains like high mountains, dreary deserts, dense forests and along oceanic stretches with great ease.
- Very helpful for North-Eastern states.
- The air transport was nationalized in 1953.
- Air India provides International air services while Indian airlines provide domestic services.
- It is also used to provide relief during any natural calamities. Problems

Problems

- Expensive
- Dependent on seasonal conditions



International Trade

- The exchange of goods among people, states and countries is referred to as trade.
- Trade between two countries is called International trade.
- All the countries are dependent on international trade as availability of resources are regional and its distribution is unequal.
- Import and Export are the component of the trade.
- The balance of trade of a country is the difference between its export and import.
- When the value of export exceeds the value of imports it is called a favourable balance of trade.
- On the contrary if the value of import exceeds the value of export, it is termed as unfavourable balance of trade.

| International Trade | Local Trade |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Between two country | Between, villages, towns or inside a country. |
| On large scale | On small scale |
| Exchange of foreign currency | Trade in same currency |
| Fulfill the need of the whole country | Fulfill the need of a specific region. |

Transport and communications are supplementary to each other

- Efficiency of transportation and communication converted the world into a global village.

- Connection of local and foreign trade accelerated the development of economy of the world.
- Lives of the people become more comfortable.

Tourism as a Trade

- More than 15 million people are directly engaged in the tourism industry.
- It promotes national integration and provides support to local handicrafts and cultural pursuits.
- Helps in the development of international understanding about our culture and heritage.
- Foreign tourists visit India for heritage tourism, eco tourism, adventure tourism, cultural tourism, medical tourism and business tourism.
- Thus it also increases the national income in foreign exchange.

Important Airports of India

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Raja Sansi (Sri Guru Ramdas Jee International Airport) | Amritsar (Punjab) |
| Indira Gandhi International Airport | New Delhi |
| Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj International Airport | Mumbai (Maharashtra) |
| Meenambakam (C. N. Anndurai International Airport) | Chennai (Tamil Nadu) |
| Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose International Airport | Kolkata (West Bengal) |
| Rajiv Gandhi International Airport | Hyderabad (Telangana) |

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. When and where was the first rail steamed off in India?
2. What are the components of international trade?
3. Which is an important port of India for the export of iron ore?
4. Which is the first port developed after Independence of India?
5. What is the coastline extent of India?
6. Which is the busiest railway junction in northern India?
7. Give an example of first class mail.
8. Which is the longest gas pipeline in India?
9. Rewrite the statement after correcting the underlined word-
The trade between two nations is called local trade.
10. Identify the incorrect match-

| | | |
|----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Meenam Bakkam | – | Airport |
| Kandla | – | Port |
| Silcher to Porbander | – | East-west corridor |
| Delhi to Haldia | – | National waterways no.1 |
11. Which one of the following is the fastest and most comfortable mode of transportation?

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| (a) Roadways | (b) Airways |
| (c) Waterways | (d) Railways |

12. National waterways no.1 connects to
13. State True or False for the following statement-
The Headquarter of Northern railway is at Delhi.
14. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.
Assertion (A): The reduction in the share market in one country affects many other countries of the world.
Reasoning (R): International trade has bind the economy of the world.
- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
 - (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
 - (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
 - (d) R is correct but A is incorrect
15. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.
Assertion (A): Roadways are more beneficial than railways.
Reasoning (R): Its construction cost is low.
- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
 - (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A

(c) A is correct but R is incorrect

(d) R is correct but A is incorrect

3/5 Marks

1. Write any three advantages of means of communication.
2. Define pipeline transportation and also write its advantages.
3. Write the features of Golden Quadrilateral Super Highways.
4. Write any three railway zones and their Headquarter.
5. Why is Roadways more important than Railways?
6. Explain the importance of Airways.
7. What are the challenges faced by Roadways?
8. Explain the uneven distribution of railways?
9. How is Tourism as industry or trade helpful in the development of economy?
10. Classify the roads of India on the basis of their capacity?
11. Distinguish between International trade and local trade.
12. Why is different means of transport and communication called as the lifelines of the economy?
13. Which mode of transport is widely used in the North- Eastern states of India? Give four reasons for the use of that means of transport in those states.

14. 'Advancement of international trade of a country is an index to its economic prosperity.' Explain.
15. 'Transport and communication are complementary to each other.' Explain.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

For a long time, trade and transport restricted to a limited space. With the development in science and technology the area of influence of trade and transport expanded far and wide. Today, the world has been converted into a large village with the help of efficient and fast moving transport. Transport has been able to achieve this with the help of equally developed communication system. Therefore, transport, communication and trade are complementary to each other.

Today, India is well-linked with the rest of the world despite its vast size, diversity and . linguistic and socio-cultural plurality. Railways, airways, waterways, newspapers, radio, television, cinema and internet, etc. have been contributing to its socio-economic progress in many ways. The trades from local to international levels have added to the vitality of its economy. It has enriched our life and added substantially to growing amenities and facilities for the comforts of life.

- (i) Which one of these is responsible for expansion of area of influence of trade?
 - (a) Development of science and technology
 - (b) Developed communication system
 - (c) Both
 - (d) None of these

- (ii) Which one of the following is not responsible for the socio-economic progress of India?
- (a) Population (b) Railways
(c) Radio (d) Internet
- (iii) What do you understand by the term 'large village' used in the paragraph?
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own word.

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

The length of road per 100 sq. km of area is known as density of roads. Distribution of road is not uniform in the country. Density of all roads varies from only 12.14 km in Jammu and Kashmir to 517.77 km in Kerala (as on 31 March 2011) with the national average of 142.68 km (31 March 2011). Road transportation in India faces a number of problems. Keeping in view the volume of traffic and passengers, the road network is inadequate. About half of the roads are unmetalled and this limits their usage during the rainy season. The National Highways are inadequate too. Moreover, the roadways are highly congested in cities and most of the bridges and culverts are old and narrow. However, in recent years fast development of road network has taken place in different parts of the country.

- (i) Distribution of road is not uniform in the country because of-
- (a) Variable terrain (b) Large population
(c) Both (d) None of these
- (ii) Which one of the following state has highest road density in India?
- (a) Arunachal Pradesh (b) Assam
(c) Meghalaya (d) Kerala

- (iii) What is the cause of restricted use of about half of the roads during rainy season?
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own word.

Answers

Very Short Answers (1 Mark)

1. 16 April 1853, Mumbai to Thane
2. Import and Export
3. Marmagao
4. Kandla
5. 7516.6 km
6. Mughal sarai (Pandit. Deen dayal Upadhyay Junction)
7. Card
8. Hazira- Vijaypur- Jagdishpur
9. International trade
10. Delhi to Haldia -National waterways no.1
11. Airways
12. Prayagraj(Allahabad) to Haldia
13. True
14. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
15. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

(3/5 Marks)

1. See points to remember.
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. Northern Railway- Delhi, Western Railway- Mumbai, Southern Railway- Chennai
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember
11. See points to remember
12. See points to remember
13. See points to remember
14. See points to remember
15. See points to remember

Source Based (4 Marks)

1. (i) (c) Both
(ii) (a) Population

(iii) With the help of efficient and fast moving transport and communication the countries all over the world are connected very closely to form like a large village

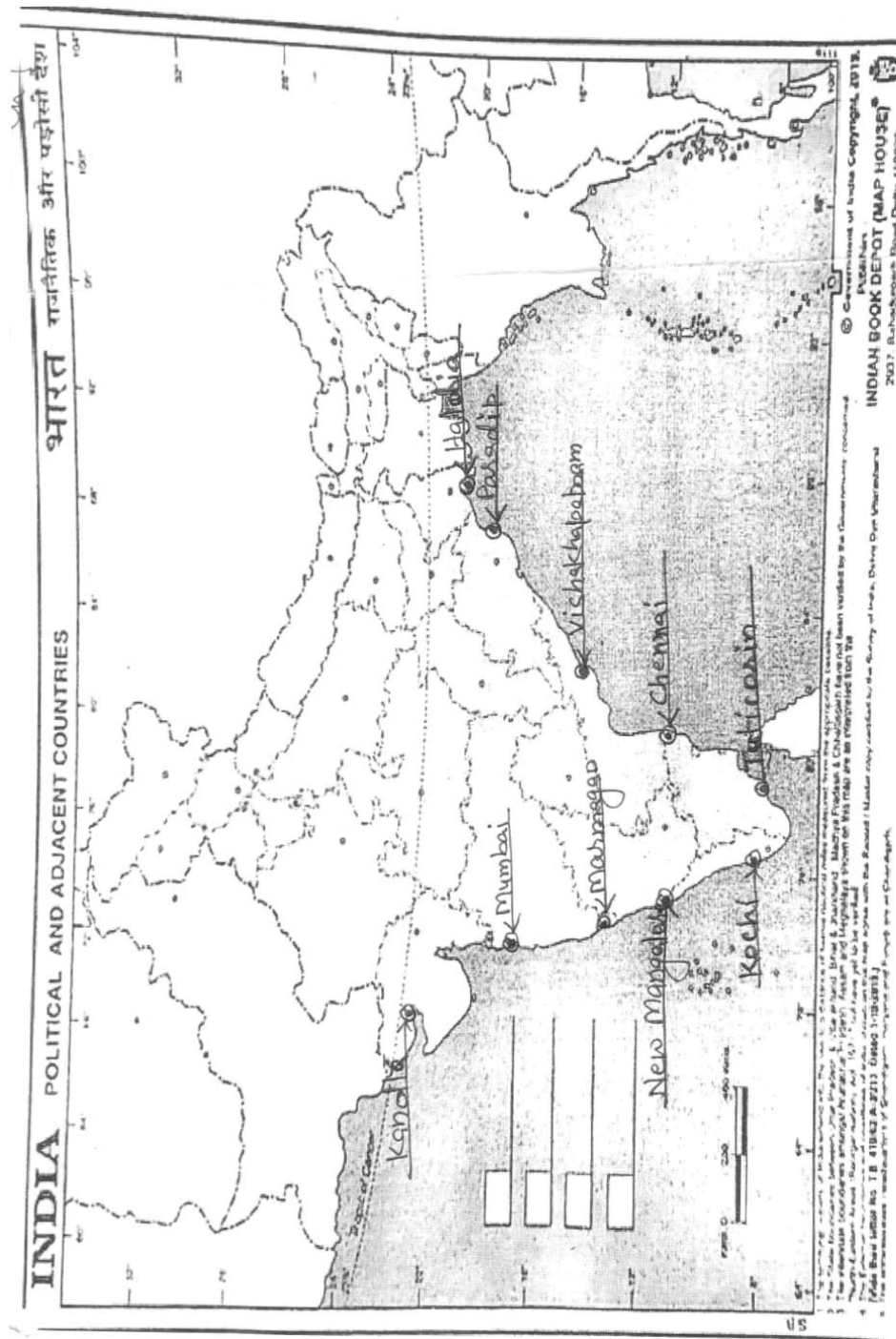
(iv) Students will do by their own

2. Students will do by their own.



India: Major Ports and Some International Airports

Map is Not on Scale



Map is Not on Scale

Chapter 1

Power Sharing

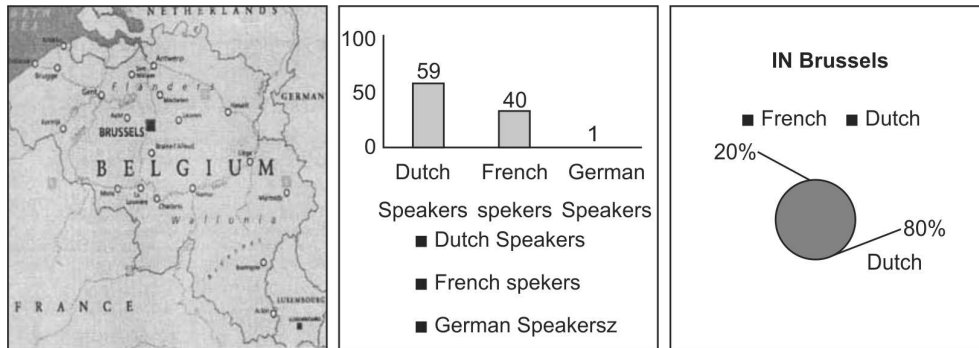
Points to remember:

- The idea of power sharing is naturally linked to democracy.
- Most of the societies around the world are having diversity based on religion, race, caste, language etc. Therefore, due respect should be given to all the diverse groups and views that exist in a society.

In Belgium

59% population lives in the Flemish region and speaks Dutch. Another 40% people live in the Wallonia region and speak French.

- In the capital city Brussels, 80% are French speaking while 20% are Dutch speaking.
- The minority French speaking community was relatively rich and powerful.
- This led to the tension between the two communities in 1950s and 1960s.
- Dutch speaking people were in the majority in the country but were in minority in the capital Brussels.
- Between 1970 and 1993, FOUR amendments were brought in the Belgian constitution so as to bring an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country.

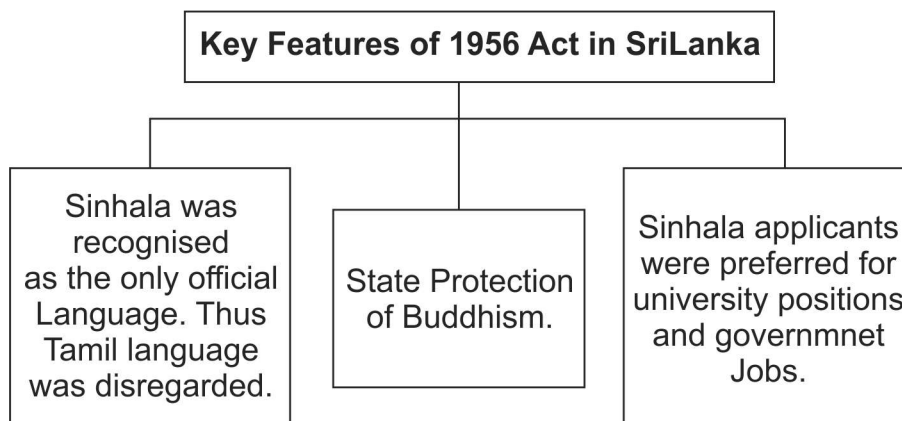
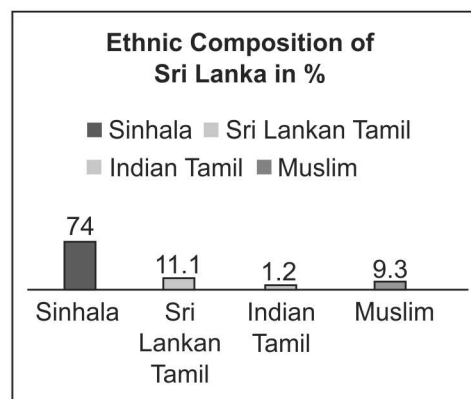
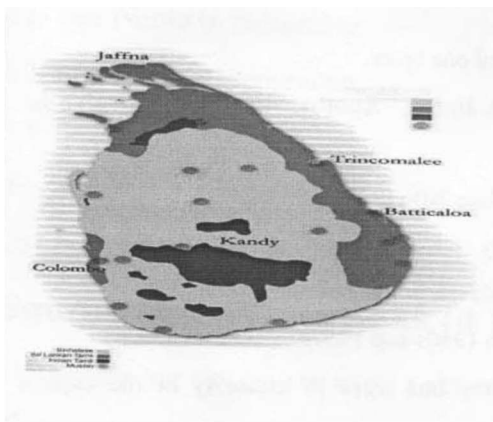


- **Between 1970 and 1993, FOUR amendments were brought in the Belgian constitution so as to bring an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country.**

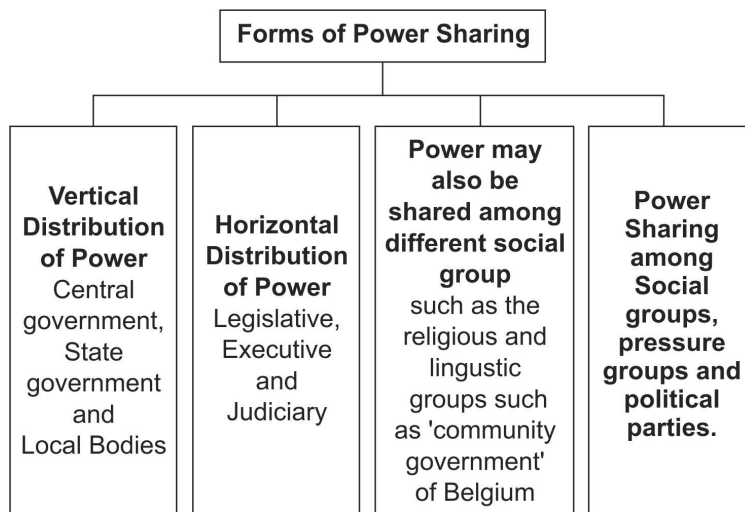
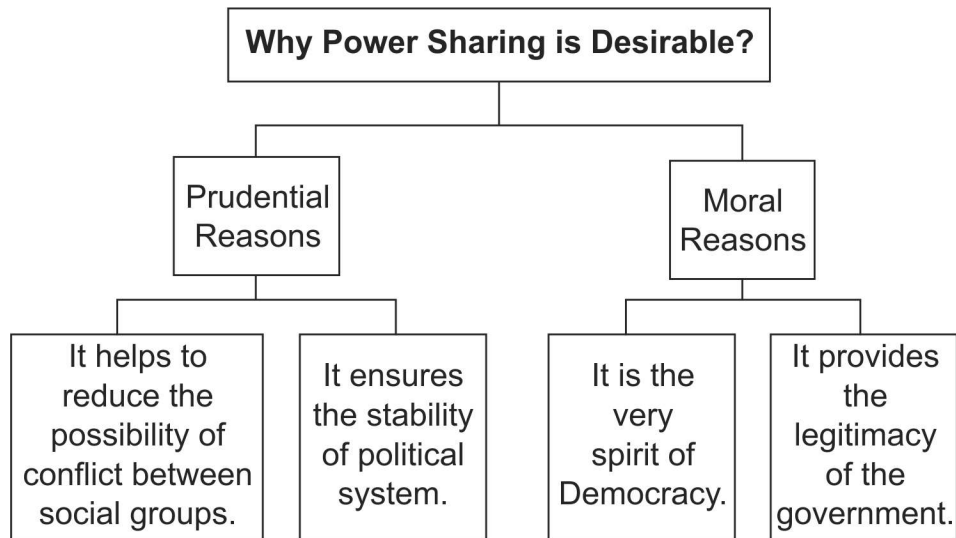


Sri Lanka

- Like other nations in the South Asia region, Sri Lanka has a diverse population.
- Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948.
- The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority.
- As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of Majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy.



- All these measures, coming one after the other, gradually increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamils. The distrust between the two communities turned into widespread conflict and soon it turned into a Civil War.
- We saw contrasting forms of power sharing through the examples of Belgium and Sri Lanka. In Belgium, the constitution was amended so as to work out an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country.
- In Sri Lanka, Majoritarianism measures were adopted which led to alienation among the Tamils. This turned into a civil war. .
- Hence, it can be said that power sharing is necessary. Following points can be given in favour of power sharing.



Civil War: A violent conflict between opposing groups within a country that becomes so intense that it appears like a war.

Majoritarianism:
A belief that the majority community should be able to rule a country in whichever way it wants, by disregarding the wishes and needs

1 Mark Question

1. A belief that the majority community should be able to rule a country in whichever way it wants, by disregarding the wishes and needs of the minority is:
 - (a) Power Sharing
 - (b) Central Government
 - (c) Majoritarianism
 - (d) Community Government
2. In Belgium, there were tensions between the Dutch-speaking and _____ speaking communities during the 1950s and 1960s.
 - (a) German
 - (b) French
 - (c) English
 - (d) Russian
3. Most of the Sinhala speaking people of Sri Lanka are _____.
 - (a) Christians
 - (b) Hindus
 - (c) Buddhists
 - (d) Muslims
4. Which of the following statements are true about power sharing?
 - (a) Power is shared among different organs of government.
 - (b) Power can be shared among governments at different levels.

- (c) Power may also be shared among different social groups.
 - (d) All the above statements are true.
5. Which of the following statements about Power Sharing is false?
- (a) Power sharing helps in reducing the conflicts between social groups.
 - (b) Power sharing is a good way to help in establishing political order.
 - (c) Power sharing is not the spirit of democracy.
 - (d) All the above are false.
6. Which is the official religion of Sri Lanka?
7. Which language is spoken by 80 percent of people in Brussels?
8. Which major social group constituted the largest share in population of Sri Lanka?
9. Give an example of power shared among different social groups?
10. Which Community is relatively rich and powerful in Belgium?
11. Where is the headquarter of the European Union?
12. Which two main languages are spoken in Belgium?
13. Rewrite the statement after correcting the underlined phrase.

In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize **Tamil** as the only official Language in Sri Lanka.

14. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion(A)- There was a feeling of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamils.

Reasoning(R)- The Sri Lankan Government denied them equal political rights and discriminated against them in getting jobs and other opportunities.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
 - (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
 - (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
 - (d) A is wrong but R is correct.
15. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A)- Tyranny of majority is highly desirable.

Reasoning (R)- It helps in making the political order more stable.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- (d) Both A and R are incorrect

3/5 marks Questions

1. Why is power sharing desirable? Explain three forms of power sharing in modern democracies with example.
2. How majoritarianism resulted in social tension in Sri Lanka?
3. "Sharing of power makes a country more powerful and united"? Justify the statement.
4. Highlight any three measures adopted by the Belgium government to accommodate regional and cultural diversities.
5. What do we learn from the stories of power sharing of Belgium and Sri Lanka?
6. 'Majoritarianism increased the feeling of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamils? Explain.
7. Compare the ways in which Belgium and Sri Lankans have dealt with cultural diversity.
8. "Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy." Justify the statement with four suitable arguments.
9. How did the Belgium government solve its ethnic problem.
10. What do you mean by system of the 'checks and balances in a democracy?

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. **Read the extracts and answer the following questions.**

The idea of power-sharing has emerged in opposition to the notions of undivided political power. For a long time, it was believed that all power of

a government must reside in one person or group of persons located at one place. It was felt that if the power to decide is dispersed, it would not be possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them. But these notions have changed with the emergence of democracy. One basic principle of democracy is that people are the source of all political power. In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-government. In a good democratic government, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society.

- (a) What is the basic principle of Democracy?
- (b) Why did idea of power sharing emerge?
- (c) 'It would not be possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them in Democracy.' Do you agree with the statement? Give argument in favour of your-answer.

2. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948. The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority. As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. The governments followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and government jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.

- (a) Define the term 'Majoritarianism?'
- (b) Mention three steps taken by Sri Lankan Government to impose Majoritarianism in Sri Lanka.

Answers

Very Short answer type questions (1 Marks each)

1. Community government of Belgium.
1. (c) Majoritarianism
2. (b) French
3. (c) Buddhists
4. (d) All the above statements are true.
5. (c) Power sharing is not the spirit of democracy.
6. Buddhism
7. French
8. Sinhala
9. The community govt, of Belgium.
10. French speaking
11. Brussels
12. Dutch and French
13. Sinhala
14. (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
15. (d) Both A and R are incorrect

3/5 Marks Questions

1. See Points to remember
1. See Points to remember
2. See Points to remember
3. See Points to remember
4. See Points to remember
5. See Points to remember
6. See Points to remember
7. See Points to remember
8. See Points to remember
9. See Points to remember
10. See Points to remember

Source based Questions (4 Marks)

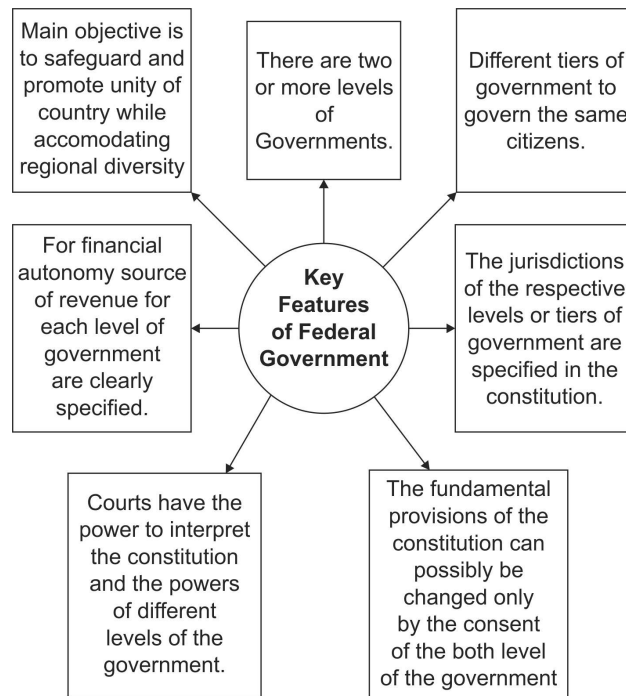
1. (a) people are the source of all political power.
(b) In opposition to the notions of undivided political power.
(c) No, it's possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them in Democracy.
2. Will be solved by the students themselves after reading the extract.

Chapter 2

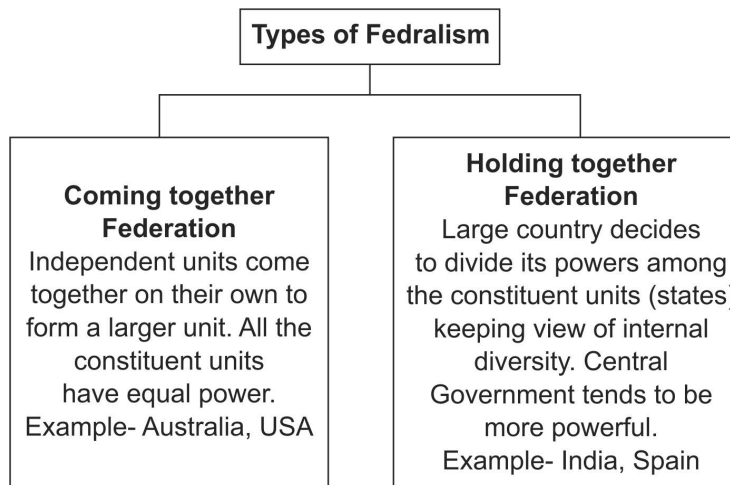
Federalism

Points to remember:

- Federalism: Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.
- In the previous chapter through the examples of Belgium and Sri Lanka we have studied about power sharing. There we saw that through the constitutional amendment of 1993 Belgium shared the power with different ethnic groups and solved the problem of conflicts on the other hand Sri Lanka acted opposite and the result was civil war.



| Federal Government | Unitary Government |
|--|--|
| Two or more levels of governments. | Only one level of government or the sub-units are subordinate to the central government. |
| Central government cannot order the state government to do something. | Central government can order the state government to do something. |
| State government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the central government. | State governments are answerable to central government |
| Examples- India, Canada, Germany | Example- France, China, Japan |



- India emerged as an independent nation after a painful and bloody partition. Soon after Independence several princely states became the part the country. The constitution clearly provided a threefold distribution of legislative powers between the Union government and state government. These are-

| Union List | State List | Concurrent list |
|---|---|---|
| <p>It includes the subjects of national importance such as-defense, foreign affairs, banking, communications and currency. These matters are included in this list as it needs a uniform policy throughout the country. The union Government alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in the union list. Earlier there were only 97 subjects but presently it includes 100 such subjects.</p> | <p>It contains subjects of State and local importance such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture and irrigation. The state government alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in this list. Earlier there were only 66 subjects but presently it includes 61 subjects.</p> | <p>It includes subjects of common interest to both the Union government as well as the state governments such as education, forest trade unions, marriage, adoption and succession. Both the union and the state government can make laws on the subjects mentioned in the list. If their laws conflict with each other the law made by the central government will prevail. Earlier there were only 47 subjects but presently it includes 52 subjects.</p> |

- What about subjects that do not fall in any of the three lists? Or subjects like computer software that came up after the constitution was made? According to our constitution the union government has the power to legislate on these 'Residuary subjects'.
- The sharing of power between the Union government and the state government is basic to the structure of the constitution. It is not easy

to make changes to this power sharing arrangement. The parliament cannot on its own change this arrangement. Any change to it has to be first passed by both the Houses of the Parliament with at least two-thirds majority. Then it has to be rectified by the legislatures of at least half of the total states.

- In case of any dispute about the division of powers, the High Courts and the Supreme courts make a decision. The Union and state governments have the power to raise resources by levying taxes in order to carry on the government and the responsibilities assigned to each of them.

Linguistic States

- The creation of Linguistic states was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country.
- Boundaries of many previous states were changed in order to create new states.
- When the demand for the formation of states on the basis of language was raised, some national leaders feared that it would lead to the disintegration of the country.
- The central government resisted linguistic States for sometime but the experience has shown that the formation of linguistic states has actually made the country more united.
- It has also made administration easier.
- Some states were created not on the basis of language but to recognize difference based on the culture, ethnicity or geography.

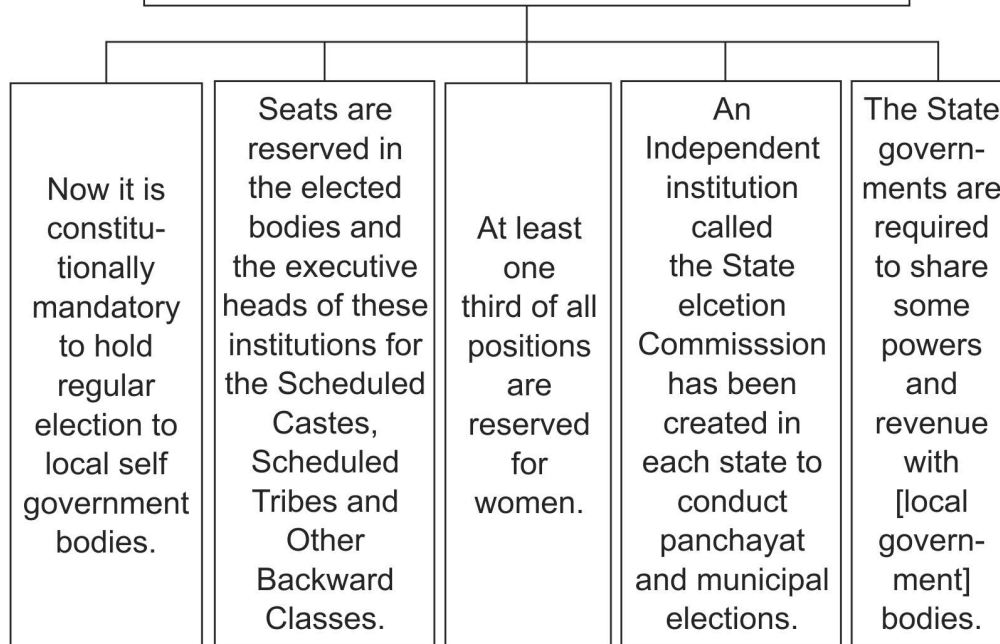
Language Policy

- A second test for Indian federation is the language policy.
- Our constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language. But Hindi is the mother tongue of only about 40 % of Indian therefore there were many safeguard to protect other languages.
- Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognized as Scheduled Language by the constitution.
- A candidate in an examination conducted for the central government positions may opt to take the examination in any of these languages.
- States too have their own official languages. Much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned states.
- According to the Constitution the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965 but many non-Hindi speaking states demanded that the use of English continue.
- In Tamilnadu this movement took a violent form. The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi.
- Many critics think that this solution favoured the English- speaking elite.
- Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy the Government of India. Promotion does not mean that the central Government can impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language.
- The flexibility shown by the Indian political leaders helped our country avoid the kind of situation that Sri Lanka finds itself in.

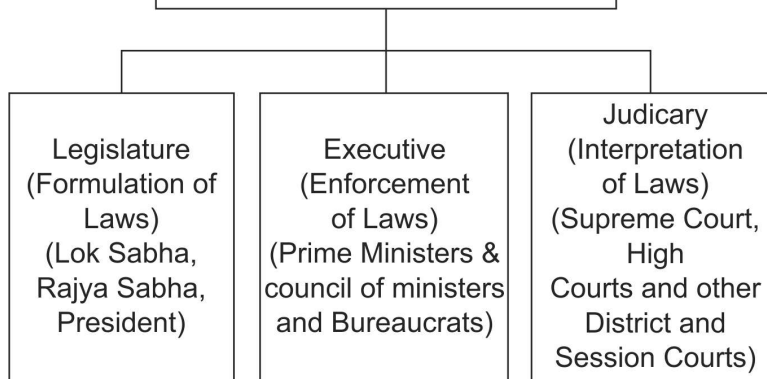
Centre- State relation

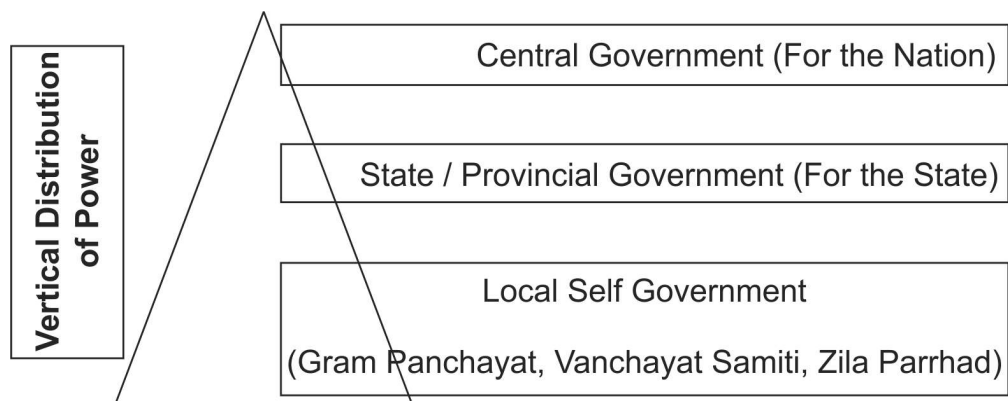
- How the constitutional arrangements for sharing power works in reality depends to a large extent on how the ruling parties and leaders follow these arrangements.
- For a long time the same party ruled both at the centre and in most of the states. This meant that the State Governments did not exercise their rights as autonomous federal units.
- As and when the ruling party at the State level was different, the parties that ruled at the Centre tried to undermine the power of the States. In those days, the central Government would often misuse the Constitution to dismiss the state governments that were controlled by the rival parties.
- This undermined the spirit of federalism. All this changed significantly after 1990. This period saw the rise of regional political parties in many States of the country. This was also the beginning of the era of *Coalition Governments* at the centre.
- Since no single party got clear majority in the Lok Sabha, the major national parties had to enter into an alliance with many parties including several regional parties to form a government at the centre.
- This led to a new culture of power sharing and respect for the autonomy of State Governments.
- This trend was supported by a major judgement of the Supreme Court that made it difficult for the Central Government to dismiss state governments in an arbitrary manner.
- Thus federal power sharing is more effective today than it was in the early years after the constitution came into force.

Major Provision of Panchayati Raj System of 1992



Horizontal Distribution of Power





Gram Panchayat

- Rural local government is popularly known by the name of Panchayati Raj.
- Each village or a group of village in some states has a gram Panchayat.
- This is a council consisting of several ward members often called panch and a president or Sarpanch.
- They are directly elected by all the adult population living in that ward or village.
- It is the decision making body for the entire village. The Panchayat works under the overall supervision of gram Sabha. It has to meet at least twice or thrice in a year to approve the annual budget of the gram Panchayat and to review the performance of the gram Panchayat.

Panchayat Samiti

- The local government structure goes right up to the district level. A few gram panchayats are grouped together to form what is usually

called a Panchayat samiti or block or mandal. The members of this representative body are elected by all the Panchayat members in that area.

Zila Parishad

- All the Panchayat samities or mandals in a district together constitute the zila parishad. Most members of the zila parishad are elected. Members of Lok Sabha and MLA of that district and some other officials of the other district level bodies are also its members. Zila parishad chairperson is the political head of the zila parishad.

Municipalities/ Municipal corporations

- Similarly local government bodies exist for urban areas as well. Municipalities are set up in towns. Big cities are constituted into municipal corporations. Both Municipalities and municipal corporations are controlled by elected bodies consisting of people's representatives. Municipal chair person is the political head of the municipality. In a municipal corporation such an officer is called the mayor.

1 Mark questions

1. Which one of the following countries is good examples of 'holding together federation'?
(a) USA (b) Switzerland
(c) Australia (d) India
2. Which of the following countries is an example of 'coming together' federation?

- (a) India (b) Pakistan
(c) USA (d) Sri Lanka
3. Both the union and the state government can make laws on the subjects mentioned in the:
- (a) Union list (b) State list
(c) Concurrent list (d) None of the above
4. Which of the following is not a subject of the Union List?
- (a) Foreign affairs (b) Currency
(c) Banking (d) Law and order
5. Rural local government is popularly known as:
- (a) Zila Parishad (b) Panchayat Samiti
(c) Panchayati Raj (d) None of the above
6. What is meant by decentralization of power?
7. According to our constitution which level of government can make laws on the residuary subjects?
8. Write the names of the local self-government in the urban areas.
9. What is the need of local self-government?
10. Rewrite the sentence after correcting the underlined word-
- Executive** has the power to make laws.
11. What is meant by federalism?
12. What is 'coming together' federation? Give examples.

13. What is 'holding together' federation? Give examples.
14. What are 'residuary' subjects?
15. A major step towards decentralisation was taken in 1992. What was it?
16. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A)- A major step towards decentralization was taken in 1992 by amending the constitution.

Reason (R)- Constitution was amended to make the third tier of democracy more powerful and effective.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R. is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- (d) Both A and R are incorrect

3/5 Marks Questions

1. What other factors besides politics keep the federations united?
2. Explain democratic policies adopted by Government of India which made it a successful federation.
3. Compare the federations of coming together type and holding together type?

4. Explain the organization of the local government bodies of urban areas.
5. Which policies have strengthened federalism in India?
6. What major steps taken in 1992 towards decentralization?
7. How are the legislative powers divided between the Union government and the State Governments?
8. Explain any four features of federalism.
9. Explain the importance of Local Self-Government.
10. Analyse the centre state relation before and after 1990.
11. How did Indian federation tackle the challenge of Language Policy?
12. How is power shared in the coalition government?
13. Write any two achievements and two challenges each of Panchayati Raj system.
14. 'The creation of linguistic States was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country.' Justify this statement.
15. What is Gram Sabha? Explain any four works of Gram Sabha?

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions

Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country. Usually, a federation has two levels of government. One is the government for the entire country that is usually responsible for a few subjects of common

national interest. The others are governments at the level of provinces or states that look after much of the day-to-day administering of their state. Both these levels of governments enjoy their power independent of the other.

In this sense, federations are contrasted with unitary governments. Under the unitary system, either there is only one level of government or the sub-units are subordinate to the central government. The central government can pass on orders to the provincial or the local government. But in a federal system, the central government cannot order the state government to do something. State government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the central government. Both these governments are separately answerable to the people.

1. Which types of administration is present in India?
 - (a) Federal
 - (b) Unitary
 - (c) Despotic
 - (d) None of these
2. What do you understand by the unitary form of government?
3. In which of the following country there is unitary form of government?
 - (a) India
 - (b) Sri Lanka
 - (c) Belgium
 - (d) USA

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions

The exact balance of power between the central and the state government varies from one federation to another. This balance depends mainly on the historical context in which the federation was formed. There are two kinds of routes through which federations have been formed. The first route involves independent States coming together on their own to form a bigger unit, so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity they can increase

their security. This type of 'coming together' federations include the USA, Switzerland and Australia. In this first category of federations, all the constituent States usually have equal power and are strong vis-a-vis the federal government.

The second route is where a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the national government. India, Spain and Belgium are examples of this kind of 'holding together' federations. In this second category, the central government tends to be more powerful vis-a-vis the States. Very often different constituent units of the federation have unequal powers. Some units are granted special powers.

- (a) Write an example of coming together, federation.
- (b) Write an example of holding together federation.
- (c) What do you understand by coming together federation?

Answers

1. (d) India
2. (c) USA
3. (c) Concurrent list
4. (d) Law and order
5. (c) Panchayati Raj
6. Giving powers to local government from centre and state Government.
7. Central Government
8. Municipalities and Municipal Corporations

9. To rule over a large country and decentralisation of power.
10. Legislative
11. See the points to remember
12. See the points to remember
13. See the points to remember
14. Subjects which do not fall in any of the three lists (union list, state list and concurrent list.) are known as 'residuary' subjects.
15. The Constitution was amended to make the third-tier of democracy i.e., local government more powerful and effective.
16. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.

3/5 Marks

1. Power sharing arrangements between the central and state governments
 - Independent role of judiciary -Language ethnicity
 - Response to conflicting claims and
 - Active participation of the people.
2. The powers of the central and state governments have been clearly separated
 - A three-tier system of governance has been approved under the Union, State and Local governments.
 - Some states like Arunachal Pradesh and Nagaland have been given special status so as to maintain their autonomy.

- The fundamental provisions of the Indian Constitution cannot be unilaterally changed by the Parliament.
- The sources of income of different levels of the government have been clearly stated in the Constitution to avoid any conflict.

3. See the points to remember

4. (a) Local Government bodies exist in urban areas also. In Towns there are municipalities and in big cities there are municipal corporations.
- (b) Both municipalities and municipal corporations are controlled by elected bodies
- (c) Municipality is headed by the chairman and Municipal Corporation is headed by the mayor.
5. (a) Linguistic States: The formation of linguistic states made the country more united and stronger.
- (b) Language Policy: Indian Constitution did not give the status of national language to any of the language.
- (c) Centre- State Relations: Centre state relations decides the extent to which the ruling parties and leaders follow the power sharing arrangements.

6. A three tier democracies were introduced in 1992.

A step was taken towards creating rural local self govt.

- (1) Regular elections to be held for panchayat
- (2) Seats reserved for SC's and STs OBCs

- (3) One third seats reserved for women
- (4) State govt to share power and revenue with local bodies.
7. The constitution is supreme in the country and the legislative powers are divided into various areas of government jurisdiction into three lists—
- **The Union List:** Only the Union Government can make laws on the subjects included in the union list.
 - **The State List:** Only the State Government can make laws on the subjects included in the state list.
 - **The Concurrent list:** Both governments can make laws on these subjects. However, in case of any conflict, the law made by the Union Government will prevail.
8. Two or more levels of government- Union and state government and local government

Three Lists: The powers are divided between the Centre and the States by three Lists: Union list, State List and Concurrent list.

Rigid Constitution: For a constitutional provision to be amended, it requires ratification by half of the State Legislatures, failing which the Constitution cannot be amended.

Bicameral Legislature: India has a bicameral legislature. One represents the country and the other represents the interest of the constituent states.

Financial Autonomy: The revenue sources of both the Centre and States have been clearly defined.

Independent Judiciary: Independent judiciary is the essence of federal government.

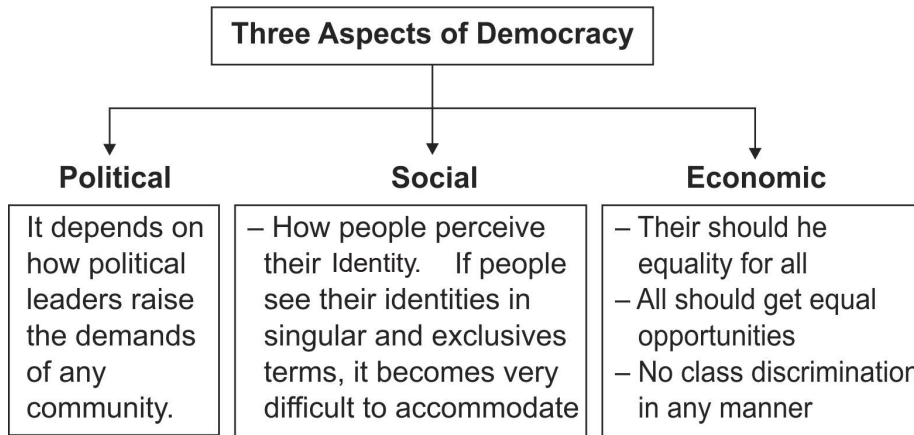
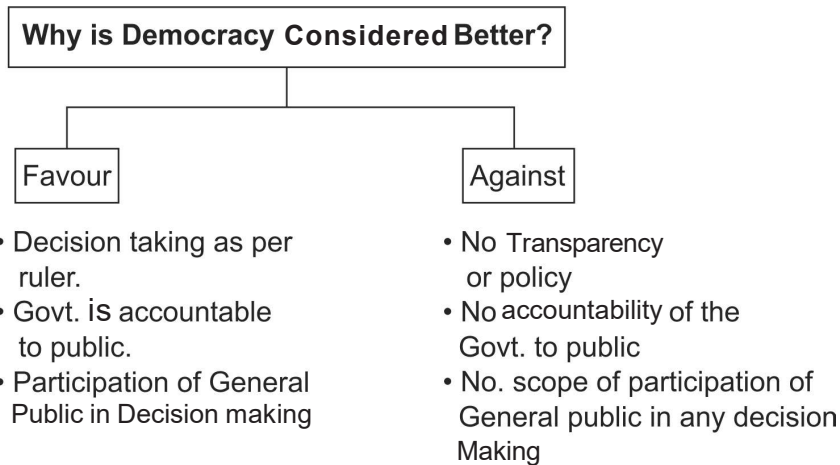
9. See the points to remember
10. See the points to remember
11. See the points to remember
12. See the points to remember
13. See the points to remember
14. See the points to remember
15. See the points to remember

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. (a) Federal
 - (b) One level of government while other sub-units works under it.
 - (c) Sri Lanka
 - (d) Students will solve themselves
2. After reading the extract student will solve themselves.

Chapter 3

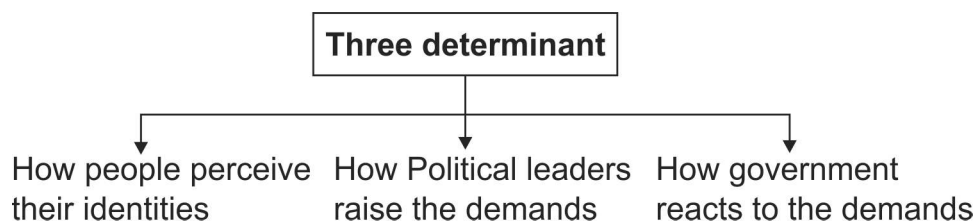
Democracy And Diversity



Politics of Social Division

- Social divisions lead to political divisions that result in conflicts and violence.

- Effect of social divisions on voting behaviour.



Multiple Choice Questions

1. Consider the following statements which of the statements is/are correct?
 - (A) Social divisions take place when social difference overlap.
 - (B) It is possible that a person can have multiple identities.
 - (C) Social division exist in ony big countries like India.
 - (a) A, B and C are correct
 - (b) A and B are correct
 - (c) B and C are correct
 - (d) Only C is corrects
2. In dealing with social division which one of the following statement is not correct about democracy?
 - (a) Due to political competition in a democracy, social division get reflected in polities.
 - (b) In a democracy, it is possible for communities to voice their grievances in a peaceful manner.

- (c) Democracy is the best way to accommodate social diversity.
- (d) Democracy always leads to disintegration of society on the basis of social divisions.

Answers

1. (b) A and B
2. (d) Democracy always leads to disintegration of society on the basis of social divisions.
3. Fill in the blanks :
 - (i) _____ social differences create possibilities of deep social divisions and tensions.
 - (ii) _____ social differences do not usually lead to conflicts.
 - (iii) Racism is the _____ on the basis of colour of skin.
 - (iv) Any body who shift from one region to another region within the country or another country for work or other economic opportunities is called _____ .
 - (v) The main religion of people in Northern Ireland is _____ .

Answers

1. Overlapping,
2. Cross-Cutting,
3. Discrimination,

4. Migrant
5. Roman Catholic

Match the Column

| A | B |
|--|-----------------------|
| (A) Main religions of the people in Northern Ireland | (A) Mexico City |
| (B) Main religions of the people | (B) African-Americans |
| (C) Tommie Smith and John Carlos | (c) Roman Catholic |
| (D) Olympics in 1968 | (D) Protestant |

Answers (A) c (B) D (C) B (D) A

Short Answers Questions

1. What is homogeneous Society.
2. Define Migrants
3. How has the San Jose State university honoured Smith and Carlos ?
4. What do you understand by Civil Rights Movement in the USA (1954-1968) ?
5. What do you understand by Black Power Movement in the USA ?
6. What was the objectives of the athelaties protest at the Mexico Olympics ?
7. Who was Peter Norman and what did he wear at the Medal Ceremony?

8. Mention two similarities between Tommie Smith and John Carlos?
9. Why were the medals taken back from Tommie Smith and Carlos ?
10. Why should people have multiple identities ?

Answers

1. **Homogeneous Society** : A society that has similar kinds of people especially where there are no significant ethnic difference.
2. **Migrant** : As per the notes.
3. Prepare your answer from notes.
4. Prepare your answer from notes.
5. Prepare your answer from notes.
6. Prepare your answer from notes.
7. Prepare your answer from notes.
8. Prepare your answer from notes.
9. Prepare your answer from notes.
10. Prepare your answer from notes.

Long Answer Questions

1. When does a social difference become a social division ?
2. How do social divisions affect politics? Give two examples.
3. Describe the causes of origin of social difference.

4. Describe the ways in which social divisions are reflected in politics of a country.
5. What are the difficulties that come in the way of a positive attitude towards diversity and a willingness to accommodate it.
6. Why do the Catholics and protestants have conflicts in Northern Ireland and not in Netherlands?

Answers

Students will prepare the answer from notes.

Source Based Questions

Read the Passage and Answer the Questions

"I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the colour of their skin but by the content of their character. Let freedom ring. And when this happens and when we allow freedom ring— when we let it ring from every village and hamlet, from every state and every city, we will be able to speed up that day when all of God's children— black men and white men, Jews and Gentiles Protestants and Catholics — will be able to join hands and sing in the words of the old Negro Spiritual : 'Free at last! free at last! Thank God Almighty, we are free at last!'" I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed : we hold these truths to be self evident : That all men are created equal.

Questions

1. Which social division is mentioned in the passage ?
2. What are the aspiration and anxieties mentioned in the passage.
3. Do you see a relationship between the expressions of the passage and incident in Mexico olympics mentioned in this chapter.
4. Write the words of old Negro spiritual.

Answers

1. **Social Divisions** : Social division in USA between the Blacks and White, jews and Genetiles and Protestants and Catholics.
2. **Aspiration and Anxieties** : Aspire that all human beings must be free and there should be no discrimination on the basis of colour or creed. He dream that his children would live in such society.
3. Relationship between speech (expression) and incident in Mexico Olympic — Medal ceremony

Protest against Black poverty
4. Old Negro spiritual words — free at last! Thank God Created equal"

Source Based Questions

Take the case of Northern Ireland that we referred above. The region of

the United Kingdom has been for many years the site of a violent and bitter ethno-political conflict. Its population is divided into two major sets of Christianity : 53 percent are protestants and 44 percent are Roman Catholics. The catholics were represented by Nationalist parties who demanded that Northern Ireland be Unified with the Republic of Ireland, a predominantly catholic country. The protestants were represented by Unionists who wanted to remain with the U.K. Which is predominantly protestants. Hundreds of civilians, militants and security forces were killed in the fight between unionists and Nationalists and between the security forces for the UK and the Nationalists. It was only in 1998, that the UK government and the Nationalist reached a peace treaty after, which the latter suspended their armed struggle.

In Yugoslavia, the story did not have a happy ending. Political competition along religious and ethnic lines led to the disintegration of Yugoslavia into six independent countries.

Questions

1. What is the main religion of people in Northern Ireland?
2. Who represented catholics ?
3. What was the result of political competition along religious and ethnic lives in Yugoslavia ?
4. Which is the main religion in the U.K ?

Answers

1. Roman Catholic is the main religions of the people in Nothern Ireland
2. Nationalist Parties.
3. Disintegretion of Yugoslavia into Six independent countries.
4. Protestants.

Chapter 4

Gender, Religions and Caste

Key Points to Remember:

Scheduled Caste: Poor and landless and socially and economically backward Indians.

Caste Hierarchy: A social structure in which classes are determined Key Points to Remember:

Scheduled Caste: Poor and landless and socially and economically backward Indians.

Caste Hierarchy: A social structure in which classes are determined by heredity i.e., the highest to the lowest caste.

Communalism: (1) A belief in which the followers of a particular religion believe that their religion is superior to other religion.

(2) A belief that the followers of a particular religion must belong to one community. Their fundamental interests are the same. Any difference that they may have been irrelevant or trivial for community life.

Communalism can take various forms in politics as mentioned below:

1. The most common expression of communalism is in everyday beliefs involves religious prejudices, stereotypes of religious communities and belief in the superiority of one's religion over other religions.

2. A communal mind often leads to a quest for political dominance of one's own religious community.
3. Political mobilisation on religious lines involves the use of sacred symbols, religious leaders, emotional appeal and plain fear in order to bring the followers of one religion together in the political arena.
4. Sometimes communalism takes its most ugly form of communal violence, riots and massacre.

Caste barriers are breaking down in India. Reasons are —

- Efforts of political leaders and social reformers like Gandhiji, Dr. B.R. Ambedkar who advocated and worked to establish a society in which caste inequalities are absent.
- Urbanization; growth of literacy and education; occupational mobility
- The Constitution of India prohibited any caste-based discrimination.
- Complete eradication of landlordism

Religion and politics in India:

Gandhiji said, "Religion can never be separated from politics". By religion he did not mean any religion like Hinduism or Islam, but moral values and ethics drawn from religion to guide politics.

Gender

Feminist: A woman or a man, who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men, is called a feminist.

Feminist Movements are radical women's movements aiming at attaining equality for women in personal and family life and public affairs.

Sexual division of labour — all works inside the home done by women.

- Patriarchal Society — all the power held by men.
- Representation of women in the legislature (India) is low - about 14% in the Lok Sabha in 2019.
- 1/3rd reservation has been given to women in the local government.
- Feminists and many organisations are demanding reservation of women in the legislature.

Patriarchy: A system of society in which men hold the power and women are largely excluded from it.

Discrimination against women: -

- Despite performing better than boys' parents prefer to spend their resources on their boy's education
- a woman works more than an average man every day.
- The Equal Wages Act provides for equal wages for equal work.

But in almost all areas of work women are comparatively paid less.

- The child sex ratio is very low in India because parents prefer to have sons so they get the girl child aborted before her birth.

1 Mark Question

1. Patriarchal society means .
 - (a) a society dominated by men
 - (b) a society dominated by women
 - (c) a society where there is equality between men and women
 - (d) None of the above
2. In India, the official religion of the state is:
 - (a) Hinduism
 - (b) Islam
 - (c) Christianity
 - (d) None
3. In which system of elected bodies about one-third seats are reserved for women?
 - (a) Panchayats and Municipals
 - (b) Lok Sabha
 - (c) State Assemblies
 - (d) None of these

4. What does caste hierarchy mean?
 - (a) A shift from rural areas to urban areas
 - (b) Shift from one occupation to another
 - (c) A ladder-like formation in which all caste groups are placed from the highest to the lowest
 - (d) None of these
5. Who among the following said that religion can never be separated from politics?
 - (a) Acharya Vinoba Bhave
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Sarojini Naidu
 - (d) Rajendra Prasad
6. What is sexual division of labour?
7. What is the Equal Remuneration (Wages) Act?
8. How did Gandhiji view religion and politics?
9. On what idea is communal politics based?
10. What do you mean by occupational mobility?
11. What does it mean when people say that a caste is a 'vote bank' of one party?
12. What is Urbanisation?

13. Name the two well-known social reformers, who worked for the casteless society in India
14. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A)- Earlier, only men were allowed to participate in public affairs, vote and contest for public offices.

Reason (R)- India is a male-dominated, PATRIARCHAL society, women face disadvantage, discrimination, and oppression in various ways:

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true, and R. is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true and, but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- (d) Both A and R are incorrect

3/5 Marks Questions

- 1. How can religion be used in politics in a positive manner? Express your viewpoint.
- 2. Why are caste barriers breaking down in India? Explain any five reasons.

3. Explain any five aspects of our day-to-day life in which women are discriminated against in India.
4. Mention the factors other than caste that matter in electoral politics.
5. 'Gender division is not based on biology but on social expectations and stereotypes.
6. What role does caste play in Indian politics?
7. Explain various forms that communalism can take in politics.
8. What are the positive and negative aspects of relationship between caste and politics?
9. Describe main features of secular state in India.

Source Based Questions

Source I

Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children. This is reflected in a SEXUAL DIVISION OF LABOUR in most families: women do all work inside the home such as cooking, cleaning, washing clothes, tailoring, looking after children, etc., and men do all the work outside the home. It is not that men cannot do housework; they simply think that it is for women to attend to these things. When these jobs are paid for, men are ready to take up these works. Most tailors or cooks in hotels are

men. Similarly, it is not that women do not work outside their home. In villages, women fetch water, collect fuel and work in the fields. In urban areas, poor women work as domestic helper in middle class homes, while middle class women work in offices. In fact, most women do some sort of paid work in addition to domestic labour. But their work is not valued and does not get recognition.

Questions

1. Define Sexual Division of Labour.
2. Give one instance of sexual labour.
3. Name the work, which men wishfully do when they are paid for it.

Source II

Communal politics is based on the idea the religion is the principal basis of social community. Communalism involves thinking along the following lines. The followers of a particular religion must belong to one community. Their fundamental interests are the same. Any difference that they may have been irrelevant or trivial for community life. It also follows that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the same social community. If the followers of different religions have some commonalities these are superficial and immaterial. Their interests are bound to be different and involve a conflict. In its extreme form communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either one of them must dominate the rest or they must form different nations.

Questions

1. Define Communal politics.
2. Define Communalism?
3. How a conflict occurs between communities.

Answer Key

1. (a) a society dominated by men
2. (d) None
3. (a) Panchayats and Municipals
4. (c) A ladder-like formation in which all caste groups are placed from the highest to the lowest (d) None of these
5. (b) Mahatma Gandhi
6. See the points to remember
7. This Act provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work regardless of gender status.
8. According to banamji, religion can never be separated from politics, vvnai he meant by religion was not any particular religion like Hinduism or Islam but moral values that inform all religions.
9. Communal politics is based on the idea that religion is the principal basis of social community.

10. Shift from one occupation to another, usually when a new generation takes up occupations other than those practised by their ancestors.
11. A large proportion of the voters from that caste vote for that party.
12. In India, hereditary occupational division was sanctioned by rituals and, therefore, caste system was based on exclusion of and discrimination against the “outcaste” groups.
13. Jyotiba Phule, Dr B. R. Ambedkar.
14. Both A and R are true and, but R is not the correct explanation of A.

3/5 Answer Key

1. Politics should be guided by the ethics and values of religion.
 - We should raise our demands as a religious community but not at the cost of other religions.
 - Political leaders should also ensure that religion is not used as a medium of oppression and discrimination.
2. Efforts of social reformers
 - The economic development, large scale urbanization and occupational mobility
 - Spread of literacy and education
 - Complete eradication of landlordism

- The constitutional provision of prohibiting caste-based discriminations in every form and providing equal opportunities

3. **Literacy rate:** Literacy rate: women -65% & Men-82%.

Parents prefer educating spending their resources of education of a male child rather than a female child.

- **Sex ratio:** The sex ratio in India is as low as 940 females per 1000 males. A major reason behind this is that parents prefer having a male child over a female child.

- **Unpaid work:** The proportion of highly paid women is very less when compared to highly paid men. Though on an average, Indian women work one hour more than men every day.

- **Domestic violence:** Women every day in Indian society is harassed, exploited, and subjected to all sorts of violence behind the closed doors.

- **Female foeticide:** In India, a male child is considered a blessing and a female child is considered a bane. This has come to an extent where the female child is killed in the womb of the mother.

4. (i) The voters have strong attachment to political parties which is often stronger than their attachment to their caste.

(ii) People within the same caste have different interests depending on their economic condition.

- (iii) People's assessment of the performance of the government and the popularity rating of the leaders matter and often determine the election results.
5. (i) Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children.
- (ii) Women do all work inside the home such as cooking, washing clothes, etc. and men do all the work outside the home.
 - (iii) It is not that men cannot do housework; they simply think that it is for women to do these things.
 - (iv) In fact, majority of women do some sort of paid work in addition to domestic labour. But their work is not valued.
 - (v) Parents prefer to spend their resources on their boy's education rather than spending equally on their daughters.
6. (i) When parties choose candidates in elections, they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from different castes to muster necessary support to win elections.
- (ii) When governments are formed, political parties usually take care that representatives of different castes and tribes find a place in it.

- (iii) Political parties and candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiment to win voters' support.
 - (iv) Universal adult franchise and the principle of one-person-one-vote made political leaders to gear up to the task of mobilising and securing political support.
 - (v) it also brought new consciousness among the people of castes that were treated as inferior and low until this time.
7. (i) Religious prejudices, stereotypes of religious communities and belief in the superiority of one's religion over other religions.
- (ii) A communal mind aspires for political dominance of one's own religious community.
 - (iii) Political mobilisation on religious lines is also a form of communal politics. This involves the use of religious symbols and leaders.
 - (iv) Communal politics sometimes takes the form of communal violence, riots, and massacre.
8. Positive aspects of caste politics
- (1) Dalits and OBC castes to gain better access to decision making.
 - (2) Many organisations have been demanding and agitating for an end to discrimination against castes.

Negative Aspects of caste politics

- (1) Politics based on caste identity is not healthy in a democracy. It can disturb social harmony.
 - (2) It can divert attention from other grave issues like poverty, development, and corruption.
 - (3) In some cases, caste division leads to tensions, conflict and even violence.
9. (a) No official religions in India.
- (b) Freedom of religion in India means the freedom of religion to both individuals and communities.
- (c) The constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religions.

Answers Source I

1. Sexual division of labour is a system in which all work inside the home is either done by the women of the family or organised by them through domestic helpers.
2. Give answer based on your reading.
3. Job of Tailor, Cooks in hotel etc.

Answers Source II

Passage for practice of students.

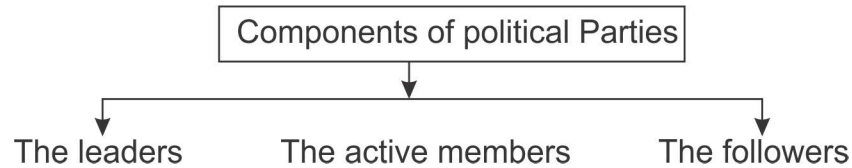
Chapter 5

Political Parties

Key terms and their meaning

1. **Political Parties** : A group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government.
2. **Ruling Party** : Political party that runs the government.
3. **Defection** : Changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected to a different party.
4. **Affidavit** : A signed document submitted to an officer where a person makes a sworn statement regarding his/her personal information.
5. **Partisan** : A person who is strongly committed to a party, group or faction. Partisanship is marked by a tendency to take a side and inability to take a balanced view on an issue.
6. **One Party System** : In some countries only one party is allowed to control and run the government. These are called one party system. For ex. China.
7. **Alliance or Front** : When several parties in a multi party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power it is called an alliance or front.
8. **State Funding of Election** : The government should give parties money to support their election expenses.
9. **Components of Political Parties** : The political leaders, the active members and the followers.

10. **Opposition Party** : The largest non government party or coalition of parties.



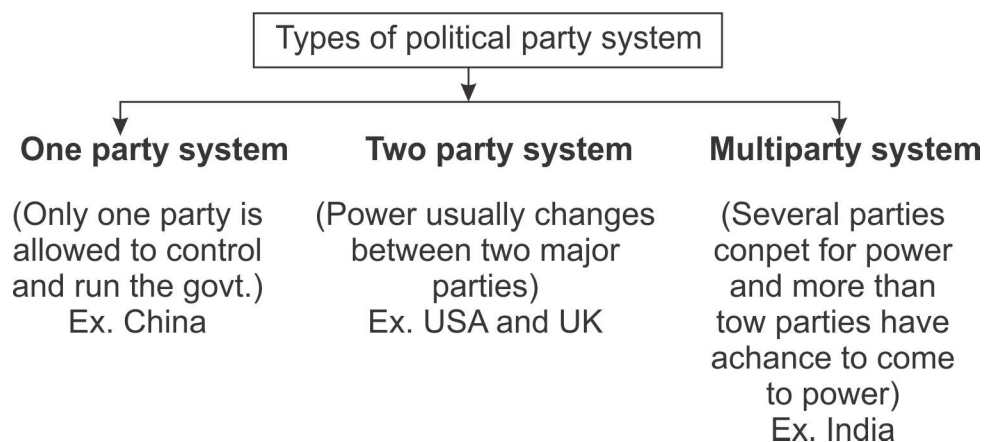
Functions of Political Parties

- To contest elections
- Make policies and programmes
- Make laws
- Run Government
- Play role of opposition
- Launch movements for the resolution
- Introduce welfare schemes
- Shape public opinion

How many parties should we have

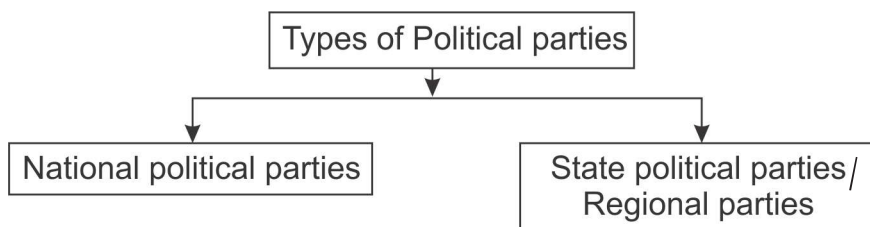
- It is not something a country can choose.
- It evolves over a long time.
- Depends on the nature of society its social and religious divisions.
- Depends on its history of politics and system of election.
- It cannot be changed very quickly.

Types of Political Party Systems



Necessity of Political Parties

- Modern democracies cannot exist without political parties
- Without parties every candidate in the elections will be independent so no one will be able to make any promises to people about any major policy change.
- Government may be formed but its utility will remain ever uncertain.
- Elected representatives will be accountable to their constituency for what they do in the locality.
- No one will be responsible for how the country will be run.





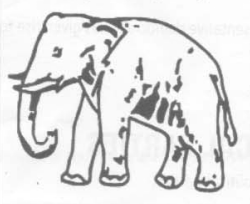

Difference between National parties and State Political Parties




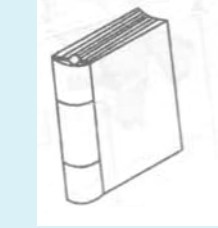
| National Political Parties | State Political Parties |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present in several or all federal units of the federation • A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in 4 states. • Win at least 4 seats in Lok Sabha. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parties which are present in few federal units only. • A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in an election to the Legislative assembly of a state • Wins at least 2 seats in the legislative assembly of a state. |

National Parties : There were seven recognised national parties in the country in 2018.

As per latest information after 2019 elections there are 8 national parties in India.

| Party | Symbol | Key features |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Indian National Congress |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oldest party — played a dominant role in Indian politics many decades. • A centrist party, espouses secularism welfare of weaker sections and minorities. • Leader of UPA. • Currently opposition party in Lok Sabha. |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|--|---|
| <p>2. Bhartiya Janta Party</p> |  <p>Founded in 1980.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draws inspiratin form India's ancient culture and values. • Believes in clutural nationalism (Hindutva) • a uniform civil code for all people. • Currently leads the ruling NDA government of the centre. |
| <p>3. Bahujan Samaj Party</p> |  <p>Formed in 1984</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seeks to represent and secure power for Bahujan Samaj which includes the SCs. Adivasis, OBCs and religious minorites. • Draws inspiration from the ideas and teachings of Shahu Maharaj, Mahatma Phule, Periyar, Ramaswami Naicker and B.R. Ambedkar. • Stands for the cause of securing the interests and welfare of the SCs/STs and oppressed people. |
| <p>4. Communist Party of India</p> |  <p>Formed in 1925</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believes in marxism Leninism, Secularism and democracy. • Opposed to forces of secessionism and communalism. • Accepts partiamentary democracy as a means of promoting the interest of working class farmers poor. |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>5. Communist Party of India (marxist)</p> |  <p>Formed in 1964</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supports socialism, secularism and democracy. • Accepts democratic elections as useful and helpful means for securing the objective of socio-economic justice in India. • Critical of new economic policy. |
| <p>6. All India Trinamool Congress</p> |  <p>Formed in 1988</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognised as a national party in 2016. • Committed to secularism and federalism. • Has been in power in West Bengal since 2011. • Also has a presence in Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur and Tripura. |
| <p>7. Nationalist Congress Party</p> |  <p>Formed in 1999</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formed after a split in congress party on the question of high offices in government to be confined to natural born citizens of the country. • Espouses democracy, Gandhian secularism, equity, social justice and federalism. |
| <p>8. National People's Party</p> |  <p>Founded in July, 2012</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It was accorded the status of national party on 7 June 2019. • First political party from North Eastern India to have attained this status. • Influence is mostly concentrated in the state of Meghalaya. |

Some Regional Parties of India

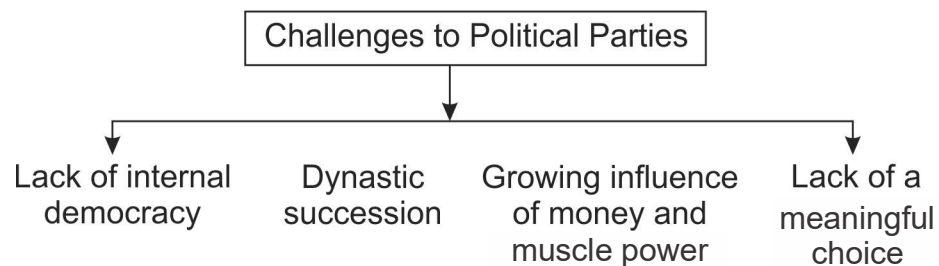
| States | Regional Parties |
|-------------------|---|
| Jammu and Kashmir | J&K National Conference. J&K National Panthers Party |
| Uttarkhand | Uttarakhand Kranti Party |
| Punjab | Shiromani Akali Dal |
| Haryana | Indian National Lok Dal |
| Maharashtra | Shiv Sena |
| Goa | Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party United Goans Democratic Party |
| Karnataka | Janta Dal Secular |
| Kerala | Kerala Congress (Mani). Indian Federal Democratic Party |
| Tamil Naidu | DMK. AIDMK |
| Andhra Pardesh | Telugu Desam |
| Telangana | Bharat Rashtra Samiti |
| Odisha | Biju Janta Dal |
| Jharkhand | Jharkhand Mukti Morcha |
| West Bengal | Trinmool Congress |
| Tripura | Indigenous National Party of Tripura |
| Mijoram | Mijo National Front. Mijoram Nationalist Party |

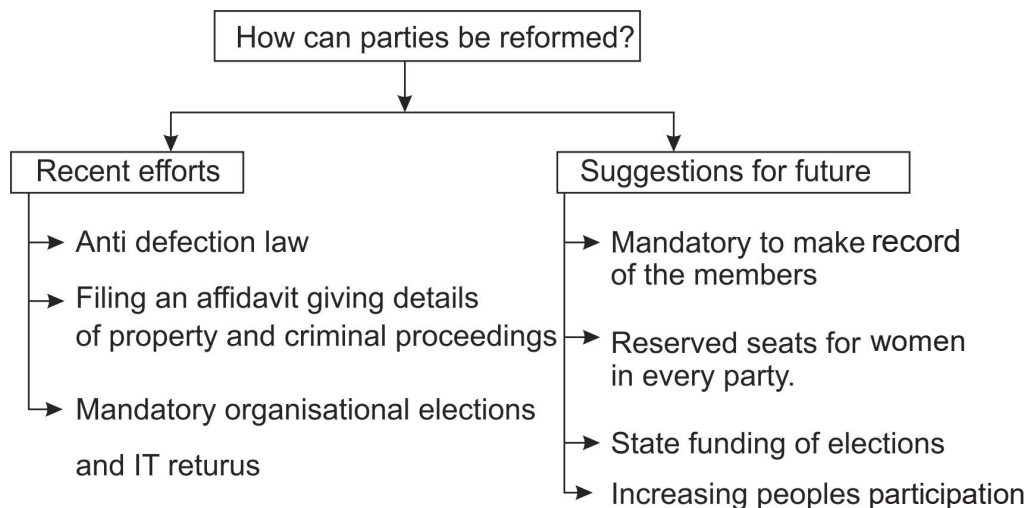
| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Manipur | Manipur People Party |
| Nagaland | Nagaland People Party |
| Arunachal Pardesh | Arunachal Congress |
| Assam | Assam Gan Parishad. Assam United Democratic Front |
| Sikkim | Sikkim Democratic Front |
| Bihar | Lok Jan Shakti. Rashtriya Janta Dal. Janta Dal (U) |
| Uttar Pardesh | Samajwadi Party. RLD |
| Delhi | Aam Aadmi Party |

Some interesting Facts

- First General Election held in India in 1951-52 after Independence.
- Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru became the First Prime Minister of India.
- W.C. Banerjee was the first chairperson of Indian National Congress.
- Shayama Prasad Mukherjee was the first chairperson of Bhartiya Janta Party.
- Sh. Kanshi Ram was the the first chairperson of Bahujan Samaj Party.
- In 1985 Anti-Defection act comes into the power.

State Parties





MCQ and Short Answer Type Questions

1. From the ideas and teaching of which of these leaders does BSP draw inspiration?
 - (a) Sahu Maharaj
 - (b) Mahatma Phule and Ramaswamy Naicker
 - (c) Babasaheb Ambedkar
 - (d) All the above

2. Which one of the following is not a component of a political party?
 - (a) The leaders
 - (b) The followers
 - (c) The active members
 - (d) Women

3. Which one of the following countries has multi-party system?
- (a) India
 - (b) China
 - (c) The United States of America
 - (d) The United Kingdom
4. Which one of the following is not a national political party?
- (a) Bhartiya Janata Party (BJP).
 - (b) Communist Party of India (CPI).
 - (c) Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP).
 - (d) Samajwadi Party (SP).
5. What is the guiding philosophy of the Bharatiya Janata Party?
- (a) Wants to build a strong and modern India
 - (b) Uniform Civil Code
 - (c) Cultural nationalism
 - (d) All the above
6. Which of the following countries is the example of two-party system?
- (a) USA
 - (b) UK
 - (c) India
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)

7. What is a political party?
8. What are the components of a political party?
9. What is the role of opposition in a democracy?
10. Give one merit of multi-party system.
11. What kind of party system exists in India?
12. Why is one-party system not a good option? Explain giving example from China?
13. Mention one drawback of the multi-party system.
14. What is defection?

Assertion and Reason based questions

In the questions given below there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option.

Options:

- (a) If both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation.
- (c) (A) is true but (R) is false
- (d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

15. Assertion(A): In recent years the Indian parliament has become more and more diverse.

Reason(R): The number and strength of state parties has increased.

16. Assertion(A): Anti defection law has helped bring down defection.

Reason(R): The law says that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the legislature.

Answer Key A.1 - (d) All the above

A.2. (d) Women

A.3. (a) India

A.4. (d) Samajwadi Party (SP)

A.5 - (d) All the above

A.6- (d) Both(a) and (b)

A.7. A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government.

A.8. (I) The leaders, (ii) The active members (iii) The followers

A.9. Opposition parties voice different views and criticise the government for its failures or wrong policies.

A.10. This system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.

A.11. Multi - party system exists in India.

- A.12. This is not a democratic option. People don't have genuine choice in one party system.
- A.13. The multi-party system often appears very messy and leads to political instability.
- A.14. Defection is changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected to a different party.
- A.16. (a) If both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

Democracies that follow a federal system all over the world tend to have two kinds of political parties: parties that are present in only one of the federal units and parties that are present in several or all units of the federation. This is the case in India as well. There are some country-wide parties, which are called 'national parties'. These parties have their units in various states. But by and large all these units follow the same policies, programmes and strategy that is decided at the national level.

Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. While the Commission treats all parties equally, it offers some special facilities to large and established parties. These parties are given a unique symbol - only the official candidates of that party can use that election symbol. Parties that get this privilege and some other special facilities are 'recognised' by the Election Commission for this purpose. That is why these parties are called, 'recognised political parties'. The Elections Commission has laid down detailed criteria of

the proportion of votes and seats that a party must get in order to be a recognised party. A party that secures at least 6 per cent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a state party. A party that secures at least six per cent of total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States and wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha is recognised as a national party.

- (A) What does the election commission of India allot to all parties so that they are called 'Recognised political parties'
- (a) Emblem
 - (b) Motif
 - (c) Symbol
 - (d) Flag
- (B) A Party is called 'National Party' only when it polls _____ of total valid votes in _____ at least states and in addition it wins Lok Sabha seats _____
- (a) 2%, Four, 4
 - (b) 6%, Four, 4
 - (c) 4%, Four, 4
 - (d) 2%, Four, 3

(C) Analyse the information given below and choose the correct option:

"One of the oldest parties of the world, founded in 1885 and has experienced many splits."

- (a) Communist party of India (b) All India Trinamool Congress
(c) Indian National Congress (d) nationalist Congress party.

(D) Two regional parties of Bihar are:

- (a) Rashtriya Janta Dal, Janta dal (United)
(b) Shiv Sena, Samajwadi Party.
(c) Samajwadi Party, Rashtriya Janta Dal.
(d) Aam Aadmi Party, Rashtriya Lok Dal. Answer key of Source Based Questions

Ans A- (c) Symbol

Ans B- (b) 6%, Four, 4

Ans. C (c) Indian National Congress

Ans. D (a) Rashtriya Janta Dal, Janta dal (United) 3/5 Marks Questions

1. State the various functions that political parties perform in a democracy.
2. What are the various challenges faced by political parties?
3. Suggest some reforms to strengthen parties so that they perform their functions well.

4. What is the difference between National and Regional party?
5. How the growing role of money and muscle power in political party became a threat for democracy?
6. How do political parties help in shaping public opinion?
7. 'Political parties are a necessary condition for a democracy.' Analyse the statement with examples.
8. Describe the various types of Party system?
9. Describe the key ideological features of Bhartiya Janta Party?
10. Describe the key ideological feature of All India Trinamool Congress?

Answer Key

- A.1 (i) They contest elections.
- (ii) Parties put forward their policies and programmes for voters to choose from them.
- (iii) Political parties play an important role in the law-making process.
- (iv) Political parties form and run governments.
- (v) Political parties, which are unable to secure majority and form the government, play the role of opposition to the party in power.
- (vi) They shape public opinion.
- A.2. (i) Lack of internal democracy
- (ii) Dynastic successions in many political parties. This often deprives the parties of appropriate leadership.

- (iii) Use of money and muscle power for winning elections.
- (iv) No significant ideological differences among political parties. So, there is a lack of meaningful choice before the voters.

A.3. (i) Anti-Defection Law prevents elected MLAs and MPs from changing parties.

(ii) Now, it is mandatory for every candidate to give details of his property and criminal cases pending against him.

(iii) Political parties should maintain a register of its members and have periodic elections for its office bearers.

(iv) They should have one-third seats reserved for women.

(v) There should be state funding of elections.

(vi) People should put pressure on political parties through petitions, publicity and agitations.

A.4.

S. No. National Party

Regional Party

- | | |
|--|--|
| (i) Influence all over the country. | Limited in region based. |
| (ii) . Take national as well as international issues. | Interested in promoting regional/ state interest only. |
| (iii) Has to secure at least 6 % of the total. votes in the Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four states and win.at least four seats in the Lok Sabha. | Has the secure at least 6 % of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a state and win at least two seats in the state Assembly. |

A.5. In India, there is a growing role of money and muscle power in political parties during elections.

- Political parties tend to nominate those candidates who have or can raise lots of money.
- Rich people and companies who give funds to the parties, tend to have influence on the policies and decisions of the party

Parties support criminals who can win elections with his muscle power.

A.6 (i) Political parties help in shaping public opinion. They raise and highlight issues.

(ii) Parties have lakhs of members and activists spread all over the country.

(iii) Parties sometimes launch movements and often opinions in the society develop on the basis of the standpoint taken by the political parties.

A.7. every candidate in the elections will be independent. No promises could be made and the utility of the government formed will remain uncertain.

- no one will be responsible for running the country. Elected representatives will only be accountable to their constituency
- there will be no agency to gather and present different views on various issues to the government.

- no one will be responsible for bringing various representatives together so as to form a responsible government.
- there will be no mechanism to support the government, make policies and justify or oppose them.

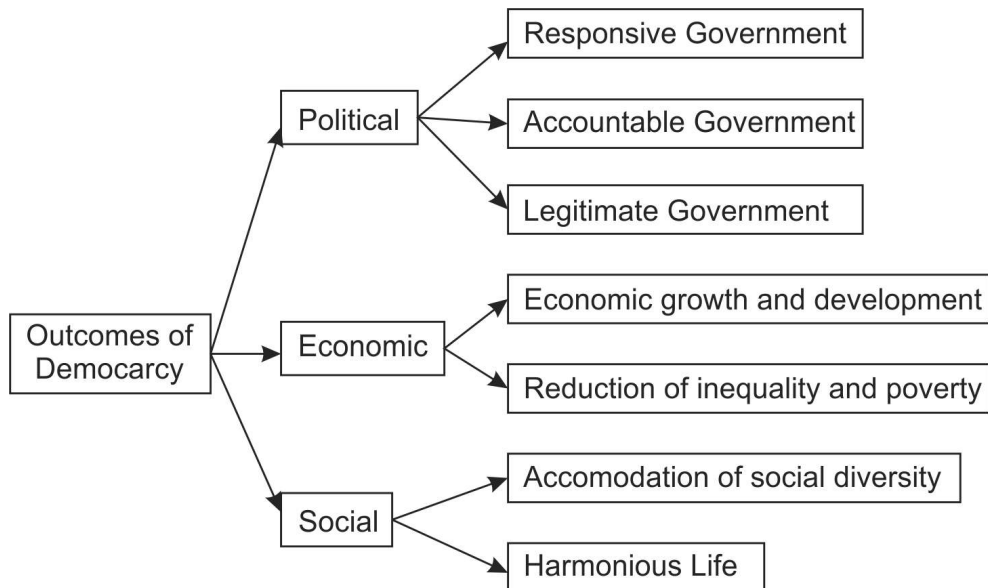
A.8. See the Key points to remember.

A.9. See the Key points to remember.

A.10. See the Key points to remember.

Chapter 6

Outcomes Of Democracy



Key Points

1. Accountability- **An accountable government is answerable to its citizens. It is responsible for all the decisions it makes on behalf of its citizens.**
2. Political equality **is that the equal right should be given to vote and also to contest in election irrespective of caste, creed, religion, economic status.**

3. Democracy
 1. promotes equality among citizens
 2. Enhances the dignity of the individual
 3. Improves the quality of decision-making
 4. Provides a method to resolve conflicts
 5. Allows rooms to correct mistakes.
4. **Electorate**-Group of people who have right to vote in an election.
5. **Sovereignty**-Supreme power of the state to take decisions in the internal as well as external matters.
6. **Legitimate Government**- Legitimate government is a government under which law and action of the government are revealed to the people and government function in a transparent manner.
7. **By-election/bypoll**- is an election used to fill an office that has become vacant between general elections.
8. **Dictatorship**- form of government in which one person or a small group possesses absolute power without effective constitutional limitations.
9. In actual life, democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.
10. Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual.
11. **Transparency**- A citizen who wants to know if a decision was taken through the correct procedures can find this out. She has

the right and the means to examine the process of decision making. This is known as transparency.

MCQ and Short Answer Type Questions

1. Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting
 - (a) economic growth
 - (b) dignity and freedom of the individual
 - (c) economic equality
 - (d) None of these
2. Decisions taken by which type of government are likely to be more acceptable to the people and more effective?
 - (a) Democratic government
 - (b) Non-democratic government
 - (c) Military dictatorship
 - (d) Theocracy
3. Which factor is often missing from a non-democratic government?
 - (a) Efficiency
 - (b) Effectiveness
 - (c) Transparency
 - (d) None of these

4. Which one of the following is an example of outcomes of a democracy that produces an accountable government?
- (a) Open to public debates on major policies and legislation
 - (b) Open in promoting economic development
 - (c) Open in reducing economic inequalities
 - (d) Open to rulers elected by the people
5. Which one of the following is the most popular form of government in the contemporary world?
- (a) Dictatorship
 - (b) Monarchy
 - (c) Military rule
 - (d) Democracy
6. To measure democracies on the basis of expected outcomes, which of the following practices and institutions would one look for?
- (a) Regular, free and fair elections
 - (b) Open public debate on major policies
 - (c) Citizens' right to information about the government
 - (d) All of the above

7. How can you say that democracies are based on political equality?
8. What is transparency in a democracy?
9. Non-democratic rulers are very quick and efficient in decision making and implementation. What is the reason behind it?
10. Why is there overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world? Give one reason.
11. What is the most basic outcome of democracy?

State whether the following statements are True or False

12. Decisions taken by non-democratic governments are likely to be more acceptable to the people and more effective?
13. No regime can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups.
14. Democracies are very much different from each other in terms of their social, economic and cultural achievements.

Answer Key

- A.1. (b) dignity and freedom of the individual
- A.2. (a) Democratic government
- A.3 - (c) Transparency
- A.4 - (a) Open to public debates on major policies and legislation.
- A.5. (d) Democracy
- A.6-(d) All of the above

- A.7. Democracies are based on political equality as individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.
- A.8. A citizen has the right and the means to examine the process of decision making.
- A.9. Non-democratic rulers do not have to bother about deliberation in assemblies or worry about majorities and public opinion.
- A.10. it is because a democratic government is the people's own government.
- A.11. It produces a government that is accountable to the citizens and responsive to the need and expectations of the citizens.
- A.12. False
- A.13. True
- A.14. True

Source based questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

There are some things that democracy must provide. In a democracy, we are most concerned with ensuring that people will have the right to choose their rulers and people will have control over the rulers. Whenever possible and necessary, citizens should be able to participate in decision making, that affects them all. Therefore, the most basic outcome of democracy should be that it produces a government that is accountable to the citizens, and responsive to the needs and expectations of the citizens

- (a) What are there that democracy should provide?
 - (b) Why should people participate in decision-making?
 - (c) What are the basic outcomes of democracy?
2. Democracies are based on political equality. All individuals have equal weight in electing representatives. Parallel to the process of bringing individuals into the political arena on an equal footing, we find growing economic inequalities. A small number of ultra-rich enjoy a highly disproportionate share of wealth and incomes. Not only that, their share in the total income of the country has been increasing. Those at the bottom of the society have very little to depend upon. Their incomes have been declining. Sometimes they find it difficult to meet their basic needs of life, such as food, clothing, house, education and health.
- (a) On which is democracy based?
 - (b) Compare between ultra-rich and poor in reference wealth and incomes.
 - (c) what are the things that poor people feel difficult to get? Answer key of source-based questions
1. (a) people will have the right to choose their rulers and people will have control over the rulers
- (b) Government should be responsible to the people and pay attention to the needs and expectations of the people.
 - (c) Accountable, Responsive and Legitimate government

2. (a) Refer to notes,
(b) Refer to notes.
(c) Refer to notes.

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. A democratic government is a legitimate government.' Support the statement with arguments.
2. 'Democracy accommodates social diversities.' Support the statement with examples.
3. 'Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable.' Support the statement.
4. How are democratic governments better than the other forms of governments? Compare.
5. 'There is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world.' Support the statement.
6. 'Some people think that democracy produces a less-effective government.' Analyse the statement.
7. A democratic government is efficient and effective.' Analyse the statement.
8. Explain any three common features of democracies.
9. Explain four ways in which democracies have been able to reduce inequality and poverty.

10. How do democratic governments ensure transparency? Explain any three points.
11. What outcomes can one reasonably expect of democracies?
12. A public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the success of democratic project.' Justify the statement.
13. Mention a few factors that determine the economic growth of a country?

Answer Key

1.
 1. free and fair elections.
 2. regular public debates.
 3. right to information to citizens.
 4. planned legislations.
 5. In a democracy, decisions are taken in a very transparent manner
2.
 1. Democracy develops competitive attitude. This reduces the possibility of conflicts and social tensions.
 2. Democracy evolves mechanisms to negotiate
 3. Democracy ensures that the government should not be made by the majority but it should have the representation of minority as well
3.
 1. People have the right to choose their representatives and they have control over the rulers.

2. People have a chance to not elect them in the next election.
3. people have the right to examine the decision-making process.
4.
 1. Democracy promotes equality among citizens
 2. Democracy enhances dignity of individuals
 3. Democracy improves the quality of decision-making
 4. Democracy develops competitive attitude
 5. Democracy evolves mechanisms to resolve conflicts
5.
 1. A democratic government is people's own government.
 2. It promotes equality among citizens.
 3. It improves the quality of decision-making.
 4. It provides room for correction of mistakes, (any three)
6.
 1. In democracy, decisions are delayed because of a long decision-making process.
 2. Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with the citizens.
 3. Democracies often frustrate the aspirations of the people and often ignore the demands of a majority of its population.
7.
 1. A democratic government is mainly a government of people
 2. A democratic government works for the betterment and welfare of the people.

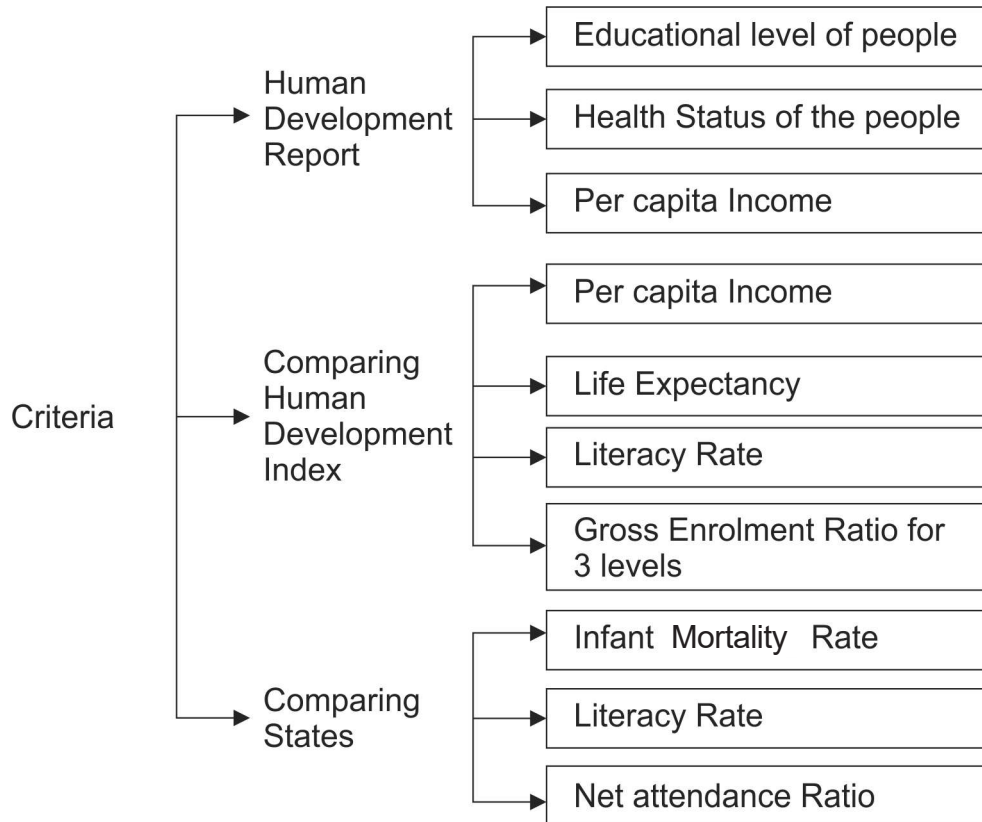
3. A democratic government promotes equality of status and opportunity.
4. A democratic government gives freedom of thought, expression and belief.
8.
 1. In a democratic government, the general elections are held to elect a new government.
 2. All the citizens of the country, of and above a certain age, have the right to vote.
 3. Political parties are an essential part of democracy.
 4. **Rule of law:** Law is supreme and all the citizens are equal in the eyes of law. No one is above the law.
9.
 1. It ensures political equality by giving equal voting rights to every citizen,
 2. It provides a suitable environment for group activism which leads to equal opportunity to raise the concerns of poor people.
 3. It supports the redistributive mechanism for transferring economic benefits on the basis of requirement of any section of society.
 4. It protects the rights of every citizen without discrimination on the basis of economic status ensuring social equality.
10.
 1. Democratic govt, make sure that decision-making will be based on norms and procedures.

2. They allow every citizen to participate in decision-making, directly or indirectly
 3. Citizens can examine and find out about the correctness of the procedure of decision-making
 4. They are accountable to the people. They have the right to change the government in the next general elections.
 5. They provide people with power to demand answers from their representatives and reduce the chances of corruption.
11.
 1. accountable and legitimate government
 2. minimised economic inequalities
 3. equal protection to oppressed classes and women
 12.
 1. When citizens show their dissatisfaction, it clearly shows that they are actively taking part in democratic projects.
 2. It shows that people are not just forcefully following or agreeing with whatever they are told.
 3. It shows that they are enjoying their freedom and hence they are no more subjects but are responsible citizens.
 4. Their freedom and transformation from the status of subjects to that of citizens is the main aim of democracy.
 5. As people get benefits, they ask for more. This makes democracy better.

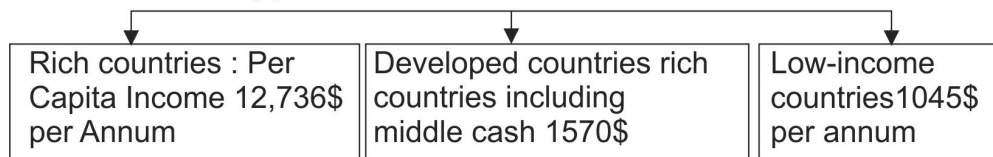
13.
 1. Population
 2. Size
 3. Natural Resources
 4. Relationship with other countries
 5. Global situation
 6. Geographic position

Chapter 1

Development



Types of countries of world Bank



Main points of the chapter:

1. **Development:**- Development is generally defined as growth. Some of the important goals are - seeking more income, equal treatment, freedom, security, and respect from others.
2. Different people have different development goals. What may be development for one May not be for the other. It may be destructive for the other.
3. One would consider earning more income, being a common factor among people. With this income, they buy services and goods for their daily needs.
4. **Per capita Income = Total National Income/Total Population**

For comparing countries, their Income is considered to be one of the most important attributes.
5. **National development** refers to the ability of a nation to improve the lives of its citizens. Measures of improvement may be material, such as availability of healthcare etc.
6. **Sustainable Development** is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.
7. **Human Development Index** is a composite statistic of life expectancy, education and per capita income indicators, which are used to rank countries in four tires of human development.

8. **Infant Mortality Rate** can be defined as total number of children that die before the age of one year out of 1000 live children born in that particular year.
9. **Literacy rate** can be defined as proportion of literate population in the age group of 7 years & above.
10. **Net attendance Ratio** can be defined as the total number of children of 6-10 years age group attending school out of total no. of children in the same age group.
11. **Per capital income** =
$$\frac{\text{Total Income from all the sectors}}{\text{Total Population}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Total National Income}}{\text{Total Population}}$$
12. **BMI** can be calculated by taping the weight of a person (kgs) & height (mtr) then divide the weight by the square of the height of a person.
13. **HDI** (Human Development Index) Rank of India in the World is 131.

| Basic | Developed Countries | Developing countries |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Definition | A country having an effective rate of industrialization and individual income. | A country which has slow rate of industrialization and low per capita Income. |
| Status | Independent and Prosperous | Dependent and impoverished |
| Available Resources | Effective Utilized | Ineffective Utilized |
| Dependency | Self-contained and flourished | Dependent and emerging to be developed. |
| Literacy Rate | High | Low |
| Infrastructure | High standard of living and a better environment in terms of health and safety. | Moderate standard of living in terms of health and safety. |
| Growth | High Industrial Growth | They rely on the developed countries for their growth. |
| Rates | Low infant mortality rate, death rate and birth rate while high life expectancy rate. | High infant mortality rate, death rate and birth rate, along with low life expectancy rate. |
| Poverty and Unemployment | Low | High |
| Generates more revenue from | Service sector | Primary or secondary sector |
| Distribution of Income | Equal | Unequal |
| Human Development Index | High | Low |
| GDP | High | Low |

Multiple Choice Questions

1. Which of the following are the most important criteria for comparing different countries? .
 - (a) Resources
 - (b) Per capita income
 - (c) Population
 - (d) None of the above

2. Life expectancy at birth means:
 - (a) Average expected length of life of a person at the time of birth
 - (b) Average expected length of life of a person at the time of death
 - (c) Average expected length of a child at the time of death
 - (d) None of these

3. Which of the following is the most likely to be a development goal for landless rural labourers?
 - (a) Higher support price
 - (b) High literacy rate
 - (c) Raised wages
 - (d) Settle children abroad

4. What was the literacy rate of Kerala in 2011?
- (a) 50% (b) 62%
- (c) 94% (d) 82%
5. Which of the following countries have a Higher HDI rank than India.
- (a) Bangladesh
- (b) Sri Lanka
- (c) Pakistan
- (d) Nepal

Very Short Answer Questions:

1. What is the full form of GDP?
2. What is life expectancy at birth?
3. What is full form of HDI.
4. What are public facilities?
5. Why does Kerala have a low infant mortality rate?
6. What do you understand by average income?
7. Which organization publishes the Human Development Report?
8. What could be the development goal of urban youth?
9. What are non-renewable resources?

10. What is the most common indicator for measuring the economic development of a country?

Long Answer Type Questions (3 or 5 Marks Each)

1. Why do different persons have different notions of development?
2. In what respect is the criterion used by the UNDP for measuring development different from the one used by the World Bank?
3. Why is literacy essential for the economic development? Explain.
4. What are the three components of the Human Resource Index?
5. Average income is useful for comparison but it may hide disparities. Explain with examples.
6. Briefly define the following terms.
 - A. Infant Mortality Rate
 - B. Net Attendances Ratio
 - C. Literacy Rate

Multiple Choice Answer

1. (b)
2. (a)
3. (c)
4. (c)
5. (b)

Very Short Answer Questions Type:

1. Gross Domestic product.
2. It is the average expected length of a person's life at the time of birth.
3. Human Development Index.
4. Public facilities are those which are provided by the government to satisfy the collective needs of the people, such as hospitals, schools, etc.
5. Kerala has a low infant mortality rate because it has good provision for health and education facilities.
6. The average income is the total income of the country divided by its total population. It is the same as per capita income.
7. It is published by United Nations Development Programme (UNDP).
8. To find a good job and earn a decent wage.
9. These resources may get exhausted after some time and are not regenerated by nature. For example, coal, crude oil, etc.
10. Per capita income is used to measure the economic development of a country.

Long Answer Types Questions (3 or 5 Marks Each)

1. Different people have different notions for development because.

- The life situations of each persons are different.
- People seek things that are most important for them or that which can fulfill their aspiratins or desire.
- What may be development for one may not be for the orther. It may even be destructive for the other.
- For example: The development goals of a boy from a rich urban family would be to getr admission in a reputed college, whereas the development goals of a girl from a rich urban fam- ily would be to get as much freedom as her brother.

| 2. UNDP | World Bank |
|--|---|
| Has taken education, health and per capita income as the base. | It uses per capita income as its base for comparison. |
| Countries have been ranked. | It is considered as a narrow concept of development. |
| It is also considered as a broader concept of development | Under this concept countries have been divided into three categories—rich, middle and poor. |

3. Literacy is an essential element for the economic development since:
- Education gives us vast knowledge.
 - A literate person is eligible to get suitable empolyment.
 - Education development the ability to implement modern technol-ogy.

- Literate people understand the importance of remaining health and stay away from the deadly disease.
4. i. It indicates the level of development of a country.
 - ii. It shows how far it has reached and how much development is to be made to achieve a high rank per capita income.
 - iii. HDI also indicates the important welfare element such as literacy, life expectancy, health status and the educational level of people.
 5. • Average income hides disparities in case there is no equitable distribution of income. For example, a small population may have a very high income as well as the average income, rising the total income but it may hide the rising disparities in the actual situation.
 - The average income does not indicate rising standards of living as development depends on non materialistic factors such as freedom, equality, justice, respect, etc.
 - The average income does not tell us about HDI as it depends on the health and educational status also.
 6. A. Infant mortality rate is number of deaths under one year of age occurring among the live birth in given geographical area during a given year.
 - B. Net attendance ratio is defined as the ratio of the number of people in the official age-group attending any educational institution in a particular class-group to the total number of people in the age-group.

- C. Literacy rate is the total percentage of the population of an area at a particular time aged seven years or above who can read and write with understanding.
1. What is National Development? What are the aspects covered under the National development (CBSE 2010)
 - Comprehensive terms including education, living standard, PCI, Education.
 - Just and fair use of resources
 - Projects and policies affecting large number of people.
 - Focus is on social infrastructure.
 2. What do you understand by the term sustainable development? Why is it important?
 - Ground water as renewable resources but over use lowering water table.
 - Judicious use and sustainable development.
 - Resource use without harming the environment.
 - Reduce, reuse and recycle and alternate sources of energy
 3. Development goals of one be conflicting or destructive for other or what may be development for one may be destruction for other (2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 CBSE)

Different notions of development

- Construction of dam may produce electricity but destruct habitats.
- More habitation may lead to houses for many but destruction in natural habitat.
- For a working woman dignity is an important goal. If a person get less salary but has other facilities in job, they would prefer it.
- A safe and secure environment may allow women to take up a variety of jobs.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

Suppose for the present that a particular country is quite developed. We would certainly like this level of development to go up further or at least be maintained for future generations. This is obviously desirable however, since the second half of the twentieth century, a number of scientists have been warning that the present type, and levels, of development are not sustainable.

Groundwater is an example of renewable resources. These resources are replenished by nature as in the case of crops and plants. However, even these resources may be overused. For example, in the case of groundwater, if we use more than what is being replenished by rain then we would be overusing this resource.

Non-renewable resources are those which will get exhausted after years of use. We have a fixed stock on earth which cannot be replenished.

ished. We do discover new resources that we did not know of earlier. new sources in this way add to the stock. However, over a period of time, even this will get exhausted.

Questions

1. Renewable resources are the resources which get replenished by nature time to time. Example of renewable resource is :
 - (a) The ocean water
 - (b) The rain water
 - (c) The lake water
 - (d) The ground water
2. Who said "The earth has enough resources to meet the needs of all but not enough to satisfy the greed of even one person."
 - (a) Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (b) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
 - (c) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (d) Lal Bahadur Shastri
3. The non renewable resources are the one which will get exhausted after years of use why ?
 - (a) Because we are finished with the stocks already
 - (b) Because they are few in number.

- (c) Because they were limited and are exhausted now
 - (d) Because we have a fixed stock on earth which cannot be replenished.
4. A development without environmental degradation and with conservation of resources for the future generation is called :
- (a) Sustainability of Resources
 - (b) Sustainability of Development
 - (c) Sustainability of Renewable Resources.
 - (d) Sustainability of Non-Renewable Resources

One way to find out if adults are undernourished is to calculate what nutrition scientists call Body Mass Index (BMI). This is easy to calculate. Take the weight of the person in Kg. Then take the height in metres. Divide the weight by the square of the height. If this figure is less than 18.5 then the person would be considered undernourished. However, if this BMI is more than 25, then a person is overweight. Do remember that this criterion is not applicable to growing children.

Let each student in a class find out the weight and height of three adult persons of different economic backgrounds such as construction workers, domestic servants, office workers, business-persons etc. Collect the data from all the students and make a combined table. Calculate their BMI. Do you find any



relationship between economic background of person and her/his nutritional status ?

Table 1.6 Some Data Regarding India and its Neighbours For 2014

| Country | Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2014 PPP \$) | Life Expectancy at birth 2014 | Literacy Rate for 15+ yrs population 2005-2013 | HDI Rank in the world 2014 |
|------------|--|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Sri Lanka | 9979 | 74.9 | 91.2 | 73 |
| India | 5497 | 68 | 62.8 | 130 |
| Myanmar | 4608 | 65.9 | 92.6 | 148 |
| Pakistan | 4866 | 66.2 | 54.7 | 147 |
| Nepal | 2311 | 69.6 | 57.4 | 145 |
| Bangladesh | 3191 | 71.6 | 58.8 | 142 |

1. Who compares countries based on the education levels of the people, their health status and per capita income as their indicators to prepare their Human development report?
 - (a) UNICEF
 - (b) UNO
 - (c) UNDP
 - (d) UNEP
2. According to the table, which country has the best HDI Rank in the world?
 - (a) Pakistan
 - (b) India
 - (c) Nepal
 - (d) Sri Lanka
3. Which is the only way to find out whether we are properly nourished ?

- (a) To calculate our body weight
 - (b) To calculate our body built.
 - (c) To calculate our body mass Index
 - (d) To calculate our height
4. Arrange the following in the correct sequence for calculating the body mass Index (BMI)
- (i) Convert the height recorded in cms into mtrs.
 - (ii) Take the weight of each individual in kg.
 - (iii) Take the height by drawing up a scale on the wall and measure accurately with head straight.
 - (iv) Divide the weight in kg by the square of the height

Options are :

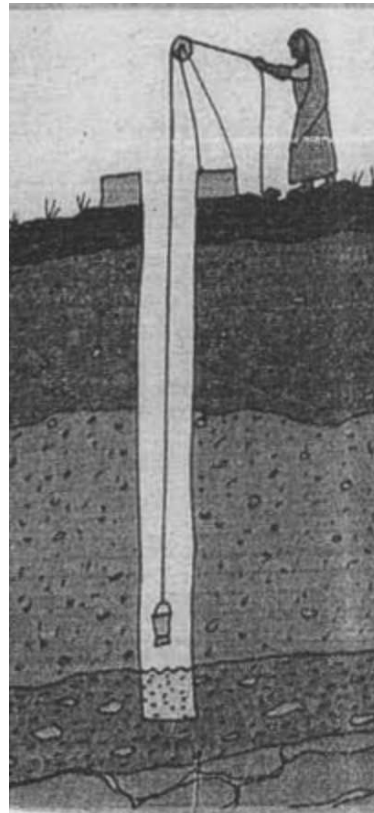
- (a) (i) (ii) (iv) (iii)
- (b) (iv) (iii) (i) (ii)
- (c) (ii) (iii) (i) (iv)
- (d) (iii) (iv) (i) (ii)

Example 1 : Groundwater in India

Recent evidence suggests that the groundwater is under serious threat of overuse in many parts of the country. About 300 districts have reported a waterlevel decline of over 4 metres during the past 20 years. Nearly one-third of the country is overusing their groundwater reserves. In another 25 years, 60 percent of the country would be doing the same if the present way of using this resource continues. Ground

water overuse is particularly found in the agriculturally prosperous regions of Punjab and Western U.P. hard rock plateau areas of central and south India some coastal and rapidly growing urban settlements."

- (a) Why ground water is overused?
- (b) Can there be development without overuse?
- (c) Which are the areas where ground water is being overused?
- (d) What is the main cause of overuse of ground water in Punjab and western UP.



Chapter 2

Sectors of Indian Economy

Key Ponints to Remember:

- **Primary Sector:** Producing a good by exploiting natural resources is an activity of primary sector, Such as: Agriculture, Dairy fishig forestry and so on.
- **Secondary Sector:** Covers activites in which natural produts are changed into other forms through ways of manufacturing that we associate with industrial activities, Such as using cotton fiber from plant, making iron and steel from iron ore etc.
- **Tertiary Sector:** These activities by themselves do not produce a good but they are an aid or a support for the production process. This sector is known as the Service sector also, Such as transport services, insurance services, and so on.
- **Private sector:** Part of a country's economic system rusn by individuals and companies, rather than the government.
- **Public sector:** usually comprised of organization that are owned and operated by the government and exist to provide services for its citizens.
- **Organized sector** is a sector where the employment terms are fixed and regular, and the employees get assured work.

- **Unorganized Sector** is a sector where the employment terms are not fixed and regular, as well as the enterprises, are not registered with the government.
 - **Gross Domestic product** is a monetary measure of the market value of all goods and services produced in a period i.e, Sum of Primary sector + Secondary sector + Tertiary sector.
 - **When more** people are working that is needed and even if some people are removed from work, does not affect the total production. This situation is called **disguised unemployment. It is also known as Hidden unemployment.**
 - **Mahatama Gandhi National Rural Employment Gurantee Act** was enacted in 2005 which aims to provide employment 100 days in a year. If it fails to do so, government will provide unemployment allowances to the people.
1. Primary or agriculture sector. Example, Agriculture, Dairy, Fishing, Forestry, etc.
 2. Secondary of industrial Sector: Example-Manufacturing and industrial activities, etc.
 3. Tertiary or Service Sector: Example- Trade, Transport, Banking Tourism, etc.

| Share of Sectors in GDP | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| | 1971-72 | 2011-12 |
| Primary Sector | Approximately 40% | 15% |
| Secondary Sector | 25% | 60% |
| Tertiary Sector | 35% | 100% |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

| Share of Sectors in Employment (%) | | |
|---|-------------------|---------|
| | 1972-73 | 2011-12 |
| Primary Sector | Approximately 74% | 49% |
| Secondary Sector | 11% | 24% |
| Tertiary Sector | 15% | 27% |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 MARK EACH)

- Neeraj works as a researcher in an Institution. While collecting data she could not classify the working sector of following people. Help her to do the classification with valid reasons.
 - Yogesh works as lawyer.
 - Shyam Lal Verma runs a dairy.
 - Astha is an Engineer and works in Industrial sector.

2. Utkarsh along with five other members of his family worked as a farmer and produced 50 lakhs tons wheat. Due to some dispute in family two members opted out family business, but still they are able to produce 50 lakh tons Wheat. Can you name such kind of unemployment?
3. Why is the Tertiary sector also called the service sector?
4. What are the main objectives of Public Sector?
5. What are the main objectives of Private Sector?
6. What does Underemployment mean?
7. How does government support both farmers and consumers?
8. Nitin is getting Paid leaves with fixed hours of working. In which sector is he working organised sector or unorganized sector? He is getting paid leaves with fixed hours of working. Would you please help him to find out in which sector he is working?
9. What does MGNREGA stand for? When was it implemented?
10. How does development of primary and secondary sector demand for services?
11. Which activity continued to prove the largest employer between 1973 to 2013?
12. Contribution of which sector is the largest in GDP?
13. Name the sector which forms the base for all other products?

3/5 Marks Questions

1. Differentiate between economic and non-economic activities. Mention any two points.
2. Using examples from your area compare and contrast activities and functions of Private and Public sectors.
3. Distinguish between organized and unorganized sectors.
4. Explain the objectives and of implementing the MGNREGA-2005.
5. What are the different types of unemployment in India? Explain with examples.
6. How do we count the various goods and services and know the total production in each “sector”?
7. What are the various ways to provide employment opportunities in rural areas?
8. “There has been a big change in the three sectors of economic activities in India but similar shift has not taken place in the share of employment.” Explain the above statement.
9. Explain how does the Public sector contribute to the economic development of a nation?
10. Why is the tertiary sector becoming the most important in India?
11. The workers in the unorganised sector need protection on the following issues: wages, safety and health. Explain with example.

12. Mention the major problems faced by the farming sector?
13. How can we create more employment in the agriculture sector?
14. Discuss the historical changes in the three economic sectors?

Source Based Question (4 Marks)

1. Read the extracts and answer the following questions

Another way of classifying economic activities into sectors could be on the basis of who owns assets and is responsible for the delivery of services. In the public sector, the government owns most of the assets and provides all the services. In the private sector, ownership of assets and delivery of services is in the hands of private individuals or companies. Railways or post office is an example of the public sector whereas companies like Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited (TISCO) or Reliance Industries Limited (RIL) are privately owned. Activities in the private sector are guided by the motive to earn profits. To get such services we have to pay money to these individuals and companies. The purpose of the public sector is not just to earn profits. Governments raise money through taxes and other ways to meet expenses on the services.

- (i) What is the basis of categorizing companies into Public or Private sector unit?
- (ii) Which type of unit is Railways in terms of ownership and why?
- (iii) Name any one Private sector unit and state why it is called so?

2. Read the extracts and answer the following questions-

The table below shows the estimated number of workers in India in the organized and unorganized sectors. Read the table carefully, fill in the missing data (?) and

| Workers in different Sectors (in Millions) | | | |
|---|------------------|--------------------|--------------|
| Sectors | Organised | Unorganised | Total |
| Primary | 1 | ? | 232 |
| Secondary | 41 | 74 | 115 |
| Tertiary | ? | 88 | 172 |
| Total | 82 | ? | ? |
| Total in % | ? | ? | 100% |

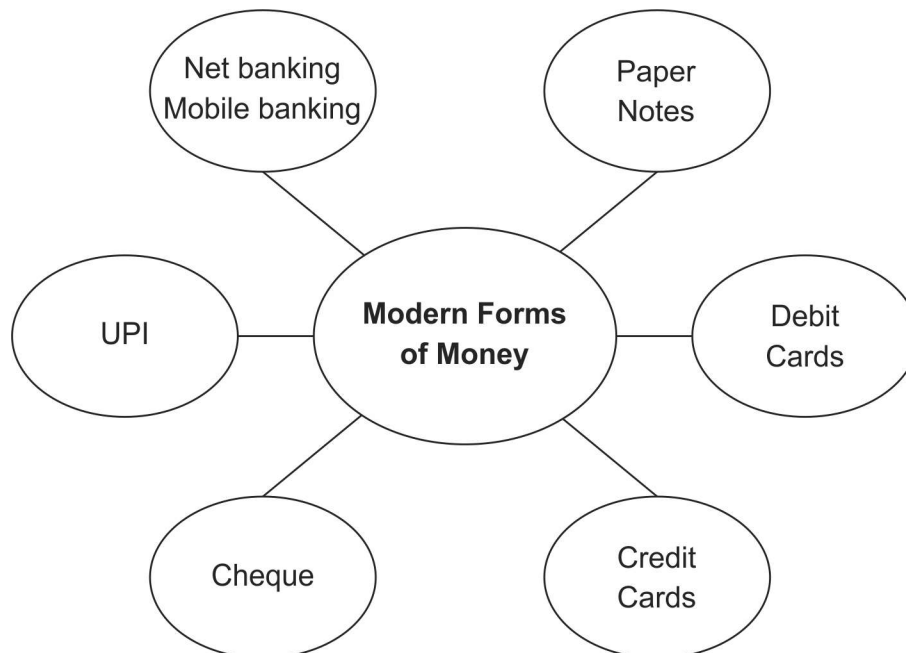
- (i) What is the percentage of people in the unorganized sector in agriculture?
- (ii) Do you agree that agriculture is an unorganized sector activity? Why?

Chapter 3

Money and Credit

Points to Remember:

- When goods are directly exchanged for goods and there is no use of money, it is called Barter System.
- Money is something that can act as a medium of exchange in transaction. It eliminates the need for double coincidence of wants.
- When both parties have to agree to sell and buy each other's commodities. This is known as the double coincidence of wants.



Functions of reserve bank

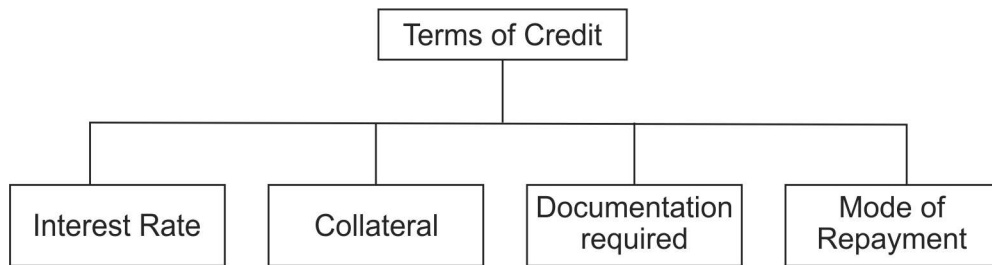
- Issue the currency
- Monitor the work culture of banks and SHG
- Provide Direction Regarding terms and Interest
- Provide Feedback Regarding Monetary Policies of India
- Hold a part of the cash reserve of the banks
- Credit refer to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower money, good and services in return for the promise of future repayment.

Credit as an asset:

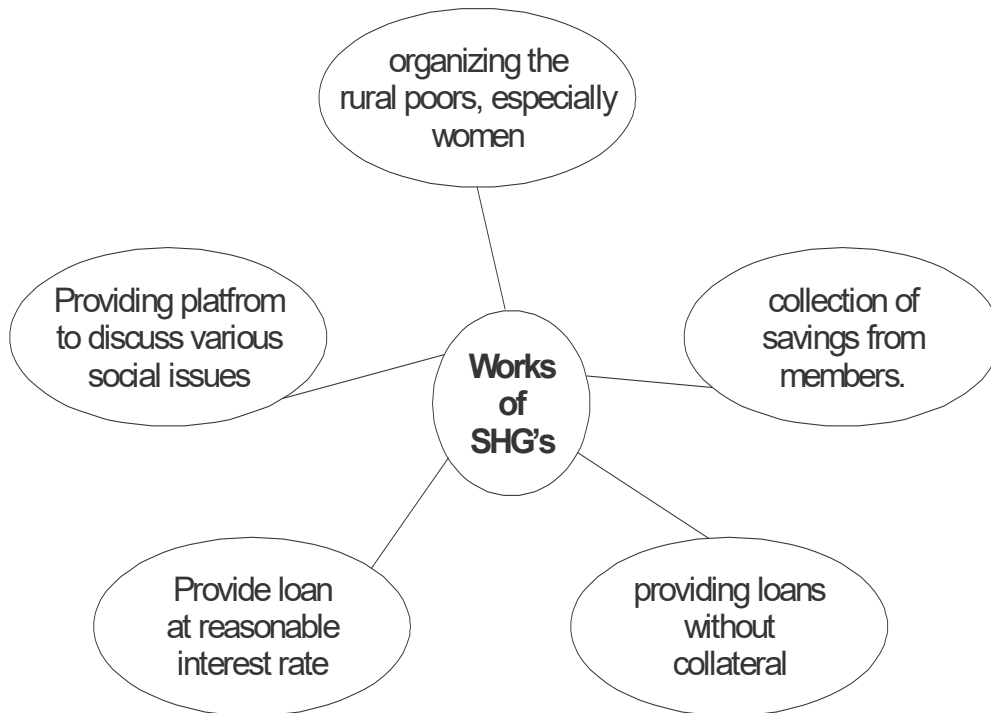
- During the festival season, a shoe manufacture Salim has received an order of making shoes in bulk, within one month's time. To complete this production, he hires extra workers and has to purchase the raw materials. He asks the supplier to supply leather now and promise to pay him later. Then he takes some advance payment from trader. By the end, of the month, he is able to deliver the order, make a good profit and repay the money he had borrowed.

Credit as a debt trap:

- A farmer Swapna takes loan from a money lender to meet the expenses of cultivation. But unfortunately the crop was hit by the pests and there was crop failure. So, she is unable to repay the loan and debt grows larger with interest.
- Collateral is asset that the borrower owns (such as land, building, vehicle, livestock) and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.



- Self Help Groups: It's basic idea is to provide financial resources for the poor through organizing the rural poor especially women into self Help Groups.



Questions:

1. Which of the following can be considered as modern form of money?
 - (a) Paper note
 - (b) Gold coins
 - (c) Silver coins
 - (d) Copper coins

2. In India, which agency is authorized to issue the notes and currency?
 - (a) NABARD
 - (b) Reserve Bank of India
 - (c) World Bank
 - (d) State Bank of India

3. Where are the large part of deposits spend by the bank?
 - (a) For opening new branches
 - (b) To pay taxes
 - (c) To pay interest on loan
 - (d) To provide loan

4. Which of the following is not included in the formal source of loan?

- (a) Bank
 - (b) Co-operative Banks
 - (c) Employer
 - (d) None of the above
5. Which of the following is not included in the formal source of loan?
- (a) Unable to repay the loan
 - (b) Able to repay the loan
 - (c) Both are correct
 - (d) Both are wrong
6. Which of the following is not an example of collateral?
- (a) Jewelry
 - (b) House
 - (c) Agricultural Land
 - (d) None of the above
7. Who takes the major decision regarding savings and loans in SHG's?
- (a) Bank
 - (b) Government
 - (c) Members
 - (d) NGOs

8. How much cash do the bank have with its total cash amount?
- (a) 10%
 - (b) 20%
 - (c) 15%
 - (d) 30%
9. Which Currency is used as medium of exchange mostly at International Level?
- (a) American Dollar
 - (b) Singaporean Dollar
 - (c) Rupees
 - (d) Taka
10. Who is responsible for the establishment of Grameen Bank in Bangladesh?
- (a) Wasim Akram
 - (b) Shoaib
 - (c) Muhammad Yunus
 - (d) Shahid Afridi
11. Suppose you are living in ancient times, when money is not accepted as medium of transaction. What kind of problem you will find while purchasing and selling the things?

12. What was the primitive methods of exchange in early ages in India?
13. Bharti has a doubt that why one cannot refuse a payment made in rupees in India?
14. Which government agency is authorized to issue notes and currency in India.
15. Why a loan from informal Sector is costlier than the formal sector?
16. Give one example each of modern currency and older currency.

Answer

1. Paper note
2. Reserve Bank of India
3. To give loans
4. Employer
5. To unable to repay loan
6. All are wrong
7. Members
8. 15%
9. American dollar

10. Muhammad Yunus
11. Double coincidence of wants
12. Grains and Cattle
13. It is authorized by Government of India
14. Reserve Bank of India
15. Interest Rate is higher.
16. Modern currency-Notes, coins etc. Older currency-Gold coins etc.

Long Answer Questions:

1. Analyse the work of Reserve Bank of India?
2. How do formal and informal sources of credit differ from each other?
3. What is credit? How can credit be both an asset as well as a debt trap?
4. What are the terms of credit? How it may vary for person to person?
5. How is the concept of Self Help Group important for poor people? Give your view points.
6. The credit activities of the informal sector should be discouraged. Support your statement with relevant arguments.
7. Why the formal sector or informal sector asks for collateral?
8. How do farmers get into debt trap?

9. Review any three merits and any two demerits of 'formal sector of credits' in India.
10. Why the banks may not be willing to lend to certain borrowers? Give reasons.

Answers

1. • Issue the currency on behalf of Government of India.
 - Issues guidelines regarding working culture of Bank and SHG.
 - Give directions regarding terms and interest on credits.
 - To provide feedback regarding monetary policies to government of India.
 - RBI holds a part of the cash reserve of the bank.
2.

| Formal sector | Informal sector |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Rate of Interest is lower. | Higher rate of Interest. |
| Collateral is must for getting loan. | Ready to give loans without any collateral too. |
| RBI supervises them. | No organization to supervise them. |
| More documentation is required. | Less documentation, less formalities. |
| Ex.: Banks and co-operatives. | Examples: Moneylender, traders, friends, retailers and so on. |

3. **Credits** refers to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower with money, goods or services in return for the promise of future payment.

- **Credit as an asset:** During the festival season, a shoe manufacturer Salim has received an order of making shoes in bulk, within a month's time. To complete production, he hired extra workers and has to purchase the raw materials. He asks the supplier to supply leather now and, promise to pay him later. Then he took some advance payment from the trader. By the end, of the month, he is able to deliver the order, make a good profit and repay the money he had borrowed.
- **Credit as debt trap:** A farmer Swapna takes from a money-lender to meet the expenses of cultivation. But unfortunately the crop is hit by the pests and fails. So, she is unable to repay the loan and debt grows larger with interest.

In Salim's case credit plays a vital and positive role, whereas in Swapna's case credit pushes the borrowers into a situation from which recovery is painful.

4. **Collateral**

- Every loan agreement specifies an interest rate which the borrower must pay to the lender along with repayment of the principal.
- In addition, lender may demand collateral, i.e., as assert that the borrower owns and uses this as a guarantee until the loan is repaid.

- If the borrower fails to repay the loan, the lender has the right to sell the collateral to obtain payment.
- Terms of credit comprise interest rate, collateral and documentation requirement, and the mode of repayment.

5.

- SHG's basic idea is to provide financial resource for the poor through organizing the rural poor especially women, into small -Help Groups.
- It organizes the rural poor, especially women, into small Self Help
- It collects saving of the members.
- It provides loans without collateral.
- It provides timely loans at reasonable rate of interest.
- It also provides a platform to discuss various social issue.

6.

- Informal lenders charge very high interest on their loans.
- There are no boundaries and restrictions.
- In certain cases, the high interest rate for borrowing can mean that the amount to be repaid is greater than the income of the borrowers.
- This could lead to increasing debt trap, therefore the credit activities of the informal sector should be discouraged.

7. Lenders may demand collateral or an asset that the borrower owns to use it as a guarantee until he repays the loan. It may be sold if the borrower is not able repaid.

8.

- Failure of the crop makes loan repayment impossible.
- Downfall of crop prices also makes loan repayment impossible.
- Higher interest makes life difficult. Credit in such a condition pushes the borrowers into a situation from which recovery is painful and they get into the debt trap.

9. **Merits**

- Helps to meet the working capital needs of production.
- Helps in completing production on time.
- Low interest rate.
- Helps in increasing earnings.

Demerits

- Difficulty in obtaining loans.
- Collateral issues.
- Documentation could be a problematic issue for few.

10.

- Banks require proper and legal documentations and collateral

as security against loans. The borrowers who have not repaid previous loans, the banks might not be willing to lend them further.

- Those entrepreneurs, who are going to invest in a business with high risks banks might not be willing to lend money to them.

Practice Questions

1. Why is it necessary to increase a large number of banks mainly in rural areas? Explain.
2. Explain any three reasons for the banks and cooperative societies to increase their lending facilities in rural areas.
3. Describe the importance of formal sources of credit in the economic development?
4. Describe the bad effects of informal sources of credit on borrowers.
5. Why is it that most of people in Indian still dependent on informal sector of credit for loan?

Source Based Questions

1. The reserve bank of india monitors the functions of formal sources of credit. The RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining the required 15% of the cash balance. It ensures that the banks give loans not just to profit-making business and trader but also to small cultivatorn, small scale industries to small borrowers etc.

banks have to submit information to the RBI on their credit activities like how much they are lending, to whom, at what interest rates, etc.

- (i) Name the organization which monitors the functioning of formal sources of credit.
- (ii) Who ensures that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders.

Ans. (i) Reserve bank of india

(ii) Reserve bank of india

2. Credit is one of the major aspects that determine a country's development. There is a huge demand for loans for various activities cheap and affordable loans give people an opportunity to develop their business. Credit plays a very crucial role in agricultural activities people can borrow money and use it to adopt modern farming methods to increase the crop production and grow crops which are more reliable than the traditional methods. By sanctioning loan to developing industries and trade, banks provide them with the necessary aid for improvement.

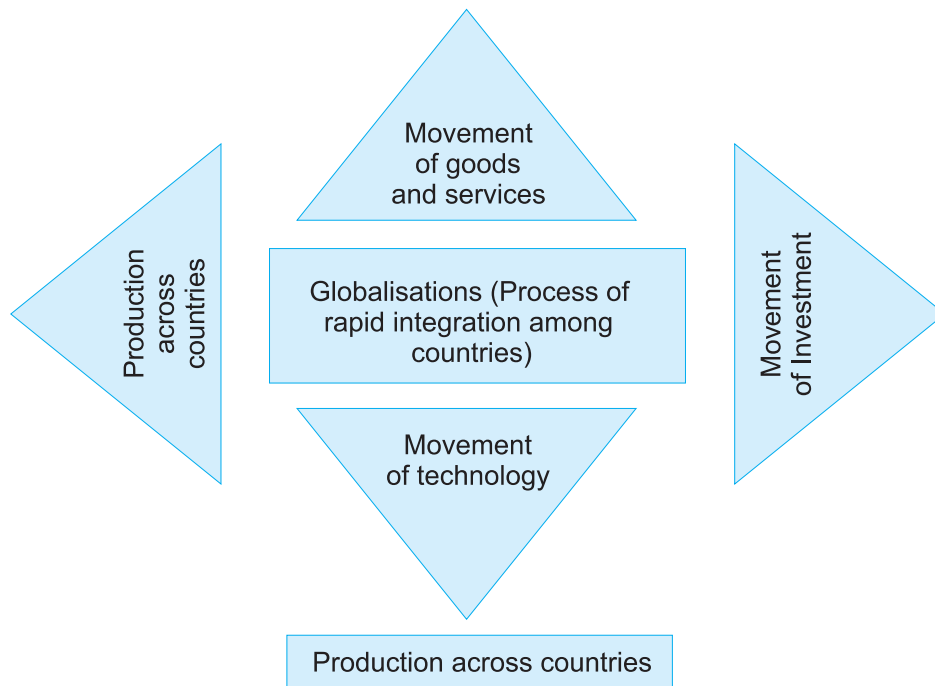
- (i) By sanctioning loans to developing industries and trades provide them with necessary aid for improvement.
- (ii) What is credit?
- (iii) Define role of credit in the development.

Ans. (i) Banks

- (ii) Credit: The activity of borrowing and lending money between two parties.
- (iii) Credit is one of the major aspects that determine a country's development.

Chapter 4

Globalisation And The Indian Economy



Before

- Until middle of the 20th century, production was organised within countries
- What crossed the boundaries were raw materials, food stuffs and imported finished goods
- They own or control production in more than one nation

Now

- Multinational corporations emerged
- Trade was the main channel connecting countries
- Set up offices and factories in region where they can get cheap labour and resources

How MNC's interlink production across counties.

MNC's set up production unit where it is close to the market where skilled unskilled labour is available at low cost, where government policies are favourable.

They invest money called foreign investment-

At times set up production jointly with local companies.

Benefits local companies by providing latest technology and additional investment.

They buy local companies and expand production.

Place orders to small producers for products like Garments, footwear sports items etc.

How foreign trade leads to integration of markets?

Foreign trade creates an opportunity for the producer to reach beyond the domestic market.

Goods can be imported to expand the choice of goods for consumers. Producers in two countries now closely compete against each other, prices tend to become equal.

Factors that have enabled Globalisation

Aim :- To liberalise international trade

Started at the initiative of the developed countries

Set up rules regarding international trade.

Force developing countries to remove trade barriers,

Developed countries have unfairly retained trade barriers.

Impact of Globalisation

For consumers:- Improved quality, lower prices, variety of choices, higher standard of living.

Job have been created.

Local companies supplying raw material to MNC's have become prosperous.

Top Indian companies have been benefitted from increased competition.

Some Indian companies also emerged as MNC's e.g. Tata Motor, Infosys, Ranbaxy, Asian Paints

Struggle for a fair Globalisation

Fair globalisation would create opportunities for all.

The govt, must protect the interests of all the people in the country.

Government can ensure that labour laws are properly implemented and workers get their rights.

Government can negotiate at the WTO for fairer rules.

It can also align with other developing countries.

Liberalisation of foreign trade and foreign investment policy.

Starting around 1991, barriers on foreign trade and foreign investments were removed to a large extent.

It allowed foreign companies to set up factories and offices in India. Goods could be imported and exported easily.

Key Points to Remember:

- **Globalisation** is a process of international integration arising from the interchange of world views, products, ideas and other aspects of a culture.
- **Multinational Corporation (MNC)** is an enterprise operating in several countries but managed from one country or group that derives a quarter of its revenue from operations outside of its home country.

- **Liberalization** refers to the reduction or elimination of government regulation or restrictions on private business and trade.
- **Investment** is the purchase of goods (such as machine, house, and other parts etc.) that are not consumed today but are used in the future to create wealth.
- **Foreign Trade** is basically trade between two different countries of the world. It is also known as international trade.
- **World Trade Organization** is the only global international organization dealing with the rules of trade between nations. The main aim of this organization is to liberalize the law of trade between the nations.
- **Privatization** is the transfer of a business, industry, or service from public to private ownership and control.
- **Foreign Investment** is when a company or individual from one nation invests in assets or ownership stakes of a company based in another nation.
- **SEZ** is a special economic zone of a country that is subject to unique economic regulations that differs from other areas in the same country. These regulations tend to be conducive to foreign direct investment.

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 mark each)

1. What is Globalization?

2. Give one example of Trade Barriers?
3. When did India adopt the new economic policy?
4. Provide one example of Indian MNC's?
5. Why does MNC's Invest in different countries?
6. Which sector of economy is still lagged behind even after the Globalization?
7. When did Ford Motors established in India?
8. What is privatization?
9. A company which has ownership or control in more than one country is know as?
10. In which category you will put Indian Economy?

ANSWERS

1. Globalization is the integration or interconnection between the countries through trade and foreign investment by multinational corporations.
2. Tax on Import.
3. 1992
4. Tata Motors

5. To earn more profits.
6. Agriculture Sector
7. 1995
8. Privatization means allowing the private sector to set up industries which were earlier reserved for the Public sector.
9. MNC's
10. Mixed Economy

1 Mark Questions

1. Removing barriers or restrictions set by govt, is called__
2. Name the Indian manufacturer with which Ford Motors entered the Indian automobile business? .
3. Which Indian company has been bought by Cargill foods and MNC?
4. Globalisation has posed major challenges for
 - (a) big producers
 - (b) small producers
 - (c) rural poor
 - (d) none of these

5. Which of the following is an example of a trade barrier?
- (a) foreign investment
 - (b) delay or damage of goods
 - (c) tax on imports
 - (d) none of these
6. State the main motive of MNC?

Answers

- 1. Liberalisation
- 2. Mahindra and Mahindra
- 3. Parakh Foods
- 4. Small producers
- 5. Tax on Imports
- 6. To earn greater profit

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 OR 5 MARKS EACH)

- 1. What do you mean by globalization? What are the effects of globalization in India?
- 2. What is WTO? What are the aim of WTO? What are the draw-back of WTO?

3. What is MNC's? How MNC's can spread and get control over productions?
4. What is investment? How is foreign investment different from it?
5. Why are the trade barriers imposed on the foreign trade and / investment in a country?
6. Describe any five advantages to consumers due to globalization.
7. What are the factors have stimulated the globalization process?
8. How the liberalization policy was gradually adopted in India?
9. What is liberalization? Describe any five effects of liberalization on the Indian Economy.
10. How information technology is encouraging the Globalisation ? Explain.
11. Explain how globalisation can be made fairer?
12. Explain with examples how top Indian companies have benefitted /from globalisation.
13. "Foreign trade integrates the markets in different countries". Support the statement with argument.
14. "A wide ranging choice of goods are available in the Indian markets". Support the statement with examples in context of globalisation.

15. Explain the steps taken by government to attract foreign investment.
16. "Not every state of India has benefitted from globalisation". Examine the statement.

Answers

1. Globalization is the integration or interconnection between the countries through trade and foreign investment.

Positive Impacts:

- Greater choice and improved quality of goods at competitive price and hence raises standard of living.
- MNC's have increased investment in India.
- Top Indian companies emerged as multinationals.
- Created new opportunities for companies providing services like IT sector.
- Collaboration with foreign companies help a lot to domestic entrepreneurs.

Negative Impacts:

- Indian economy faced the problem of brain drain.
- Globalization has failed to remove unemployment and poverty.

- Cut in farm subsidies.
 - Closure of small industries.
2. WTO is World Trade Organization. It is an organization which is in favor of increasing the world trade through globalization.

The aims of WTO:

- To liberalize International trade by allowing free trade for all.
- To promote international trade among the countries of the world in an open uniform and non-discriminatory manner.
- Removal of both the import and export restrictions.

The Draw backs of WTO:

- It is dominated by developed countries.
 - It is used by developed countries to support globalization in areas that are not directly to trade.
3. MNC's are Multinational Corporations. It is a company that owns or controls production in more than one nation. MNC's can spread and control by:
- Setting up joint production units with local companies.
 - To buy up local companies and expanding its production base.

- Placing orders with small producers.
 - By using their Brand.
4. The money that is spent to buy assets such as land, building, machines and other equipment is called investment.

Investment made by MNC's is called foreign investment. Every investment is made with the hope that the assets will earn profits for these companies.

5. Trade barriers are used by the government:
- To increase, decrease or regulate foreign trade.
 - To decide what kinds of goods and how much of each, should come into the country.
 - To protect the producers within the country from foreign competition.
6. • There is a greater choice before consumers along with competitive price.
- They enjoy improved quality and lower prices for several products.
 - They enjoy much higher standards of living that was possible earlier.
 - Strengthening of Consumers Right like — Right to Information,

Right to choose, Right to Be Heard, Right to Seek Redressal has been given to consumers.

- Consumers can get quality products from other parts of the world.

7. Improvement in Transportation

- Development of Information Technology
- Telecommunication
- Computers
- Internet

8. • After Independence, the Indian government put barrier on foreign trade and foreign investment.

- Initially, Indian Industries were just coming up after Independence, so competition from imports wouldn't have allowed these industries to come up.
- In 1991, the government decided that the time has come for Indian producers to compete the producers around the globe.

9. Removing barriers or restrictions set by the government is known as liberalization.

- Competition would improve the performance of producers within the country.

- Barriers on foreign trade and foreign investment were removed to large extent. This meant that goods could be imported and exported easily.
 - Foreign companies could set up factories and offices to boost up production. It allows making decision freely.
 - The competition would improve the performance of producers within the country since they have to improve their quality.
10. • With Improvement in transportation technique now It become easier to send good at distance place at lower cost.
- Sending and receiving information are now become easier.
 - There is rapidly increase in trade with the help of information and Technology.
11. From Notes
- 12 a) Several of the top Indian companies have been able to benefit from the increased competition
- b) They have invested in newer technology and production methods and raised their production standards.
- c) Gained from successful collaborations with foreign companies.
- d) Some large Indian companies emerged as multinationals themselves.

e) Created new opportunities for companies providing services particularly those involving IT.

13. From notes.

14. A wide ranging choice of goods are available in the Indian market.

a) The latest model digital cameras, mobile phones and television made by the leading manufactures of the world are within our reach.

b) Every season, new models of automobiles can be seen on Indian roads.

c) A similar explosion of brands can be seen for many other goods.

15. Government can take following steps to attract foreign investment:

a) Industrial zones called SEZ (Special economic zones) are being set up to provide world class facilities-electricity, water, roads, transport, storage etc.

b) Govt, has also allowed flexibility in the labour laws to attract foreign investment.

c) Instead of hiring workers on a regular basis companies can hire workers 'flexibly' for short provide when there is intense pressure of work.

d) Exemption from paying tax in early 5 years

16. Do it your self from the notes.

A Garment Worker

35 year old Sushila has spent many years as a worker in garment export industry of Delhi. She was employed as a 'permanent worker' entitled to health insurance, provident fund, overtime at a double rate, when Sushila's factory closed in the late 1990s. After searching for a job for six months, she finally got a job 30 km. away from where she lives. Even after working in this factory for several years, she is a temporary worker and earns less than half of what she was earning earlier. Sushila leaves her house every morning, seven days a week at 7:30 a.m. and returns at 10 p.m. A day off from work means no wage. She has none of the benefits she used to get earlier. Factories closer to her home have widely fluctuating orders and therefore pay even less.

Factory workers folding garments for export. Though globalisation has created opportunities for paid work for women, the condition of employment shows that women are denied their fair share of benefits.

The conditions of work and the hardships of the workers described above have become common to many industrial units and services in India. Most workers, today, are employed in the unorganised sector. Moreover, increasingly conditions of work in the organised sector have come to resemble the unorganised sector. Workers in the organised sector such as Sushila no longer get the protection and benefits that they enjoyed earlier.

1. In what ways has competition affected workers, Indian exporters and foreign MNCs in the garment industry?
2. What can be done by each of the following so that the workers can get a fair share of benefits brought by globalisation?
 - (a) Government
 - (b) Employers at the exporting factories
 - (c) MNCs
 - (d) Workers.
3. One of the present debates in India is whether companies should have flexible policies for employment. Based on what you have read in the chapter, summarise the point of view of the employers and workers.

PRACTICE QUESTION PAPER-1
SOCIAL SCIENCE (Code-087)
Class X– Session 2022-23

Time Allowed: 3 Hours

Maximum Mark: 80

General Instructions:

- (i) Question paper comprises Six Sections - A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the question paper. All questions are compulsory.
- (ii) **Section A** From question 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
- (iii) **Section B** Question no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
- (iv) **Section C** contains Q.25 to Q.29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words
- (v) **Section D** - Question no. 30 to 33 are long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
- (vi) **Section-E** - Questions no from 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each
- (vii) **Section F**— Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37a from History (2 marks) and 37b from Geography (3 marks).
- (viii) There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions have to be attempted,
- (ix) In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

Section-A

MCQs (1 × 20 = 20)

1. What helped in the colonisation of Asian and African countries? Identify the correct statement from the following options. (1)
- A. Intergovernmental policies for the expansion of trade
 - B. Governmental invite to the mother countries for expansion

- C. Technology, investments and improvement in transport
D. Capitalists of these regions wanted trade with colonial powers
2. Which of the following newspaper was started by Bal Gangadhar Tilak? **(1)**
- A. Hindu
B. Kesari
C. Sudharak
D. Pratap
3. Look at the picture given below. Identify the name of the painter of this painting from the following options. **(1)**



- A. Abindra Nath Tagore
B. Rabindra Nath Tagore
C. Raja Ravi Verma
D. Samant Das Gupta

Note : The following question is for Visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of Q. No. 3

Who among the following was the author of the book 'Gita Govind'?

- A. Tulsidas

- B. Surdas
- C. Jayadev
- D. Raidas

4. Arrange the following in chronological order: (1)

- I. Print culture created the conditions for the French Revolution
- II. Martin Luther's writings led to beginning of the Protestant Reformation
- III. Menocchio reinterpreted the message of the Bible
- IV. Johann Gutenberg invented Printing press

Options:

- A. III, II, I and IV
- B. I, II, III and IV
- C. IV, III, II and I
- D. IV, II, III and I

5. Identify the crop with the help of the following information. (1)

- It is a crop which is used both as food and fodder.
- It is a kharif crop which requires temperature between 21°C to 27°C.
- It grows well in old alluvial soil.
- *Use of modern inputs have contributed to the increasing production of this crop.*

Options:

- A. Wheat
- B. Maize
- C. Rice
- D. Sugarcane

6. Which of the following description of forest is NOT correct? (1)
- A. Reserved Forest -Reservation of more than half of forests
 - B. Protected Forest- Reservation of 1/3 of the forests
 - C. Unclassed Forest-Reservation of forest under govt, and private individuals
 - D. Permanent Forest-Reserved and unclassified forest for the production of timber
7. Match the following: (1)

| RESOURCES | EXAMPLES |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. Renewable Resources: | I. Forests and wildlife |
| b. Non -Renewable Resources: | II. The oceanic resources |
| c. "National Resources: | III. Roads, canals and railway |
| d. International Resources: | IV. Minerals and fossil fuels |

Options:

- A. a-I, b-IV, c-III, d-II
 - B. a-II, b-I, c-IV, d-III
 - C. a-IV, b-I, c-IV, d-II
 - D. a-I, b-IV, c-II, d-III
8. Consider the following statements regarding power sharing arrangements in Belgium and identify the incorrect one from the following: (1)
- A. Equal number of members from Dutch and French community in the central government
 - B. Separate government for Brussels with equal representation of communities

- C. The state government to be subordinate to the central government
- D. Community government elected by people belonging to one language community

9. Which one of the following subjects comes under the legislation of Centre and State in India? **(1)**

- A. Education
- B. Forests
- C. Banking
- D. Trade

10. Which of the following statement is true regarding Feminist Movements? **(1)**

- A. A group which favours giving more power to working women at rural and urban level.
- B. A movement that believes in giving exclusive rights to female in urban areas.
- C. Radical women’s movements aimed at equality in personal and family life as well.
- D. It is the practice of placing a feminine and masculine point of view in decision making.

11. Which one among the following pairs is correctly matched? **(1)**

| List-I | List-II |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. Bharatiya Janata Party | National Democratic Alliance |
| B. Congress Party | Left front |
| C. Communist Party of India | Regional Party |
| D. Mizo National Front | United Progressive Alliance |

12. There are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below:

Assertion (A): Democracy is an accountable, responsive and legitimate government

Reason (R): Democracies have regular, free and fair elections and decision-making is based on norms and procedures

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- B. Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- C. A is true but R is false.
- D. A is false but R is true.

13. Which one of the following religions was protected and fostered by Sri Lankans in their constitution? **(1)**

- A. Christianity
- B. Hinduism
- C. Buddhism
- D. Islam

14. Read the given data and find out children of which state has attained maximum elementary school education? **(1)**

| States | Per Capita Income For 2018-19 (in Rs) | Infant Mortality Rate per 1,000 live births (2018) | Literacy Rate% 2017-18 | Net Attendance Ratio (per 100 persons) secondary stage (age 14 and 15 years) 2017-18 |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| HARYANA | 2,36,147 | 30 | 82 | 61 |
| KERALA | 2,04,105 | 7 | 94 | 83 |
| BIHAR | 40,982 | 32 | 62 | 43 |

Sources: Economic Survey 2020-21, P.A 157, National Sample Survey Organisation (Report No. 585), National statistical office, Government of India.

- A. Haryana
- B. Bihar
- C. Haryana and Kerala both
- D. Kerala

15. Read the following data and select the appropriate option from the following. (1)

| Educational Achievement of Rural Population of Uttar Pradesh | | |
|---|-------------|---------------|
| Category | Male | Female |
| Literacy rate for rural population | 76% | 54% |
| Literacy rate for rural children in age group 10-14 years | 90% | 87% |
| Percentage of rural children aged 10-14 attending school | 85% | 82% |

How much percentage of girls are not attending school?

- A. 81% B. 61%
 C. 69% D. 18%
16. Find the odd one out from the following options: (1)
- A. Tourist Guide, Barber, Tailor, and Potter
 B. Teacher, Doctor, Vegetable Vendor and Lawyer
 C. Postman, Cobbler, Soldier and Police Constable
 D. Indian Railways, Jet Airways, Doordarshan and Metro
17. Fill in the blank:

| SECTOR | CRITERIA USED |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Primary, Secondary & Tertiary | Nature of economic activity |
| Organized & Unorganized | ? |

Options:

- A. Nature of Employment activities
 B. Nature of Social activities

C. Nature of Production activities

D. Nature of Political activities

18. Read the information given below and select the correct option. **(1)**

Rohan has taken a loan of ₹5 lakhs from the bank to purchase a house on 12% rate of interest. He has to submit papers of new house and salary record to the bank. What is this process called as?

A. Interest Rate

B. Collateral

C. Principal Amount

D. Instalments

19. Which of the following international agencies allow free trade and work on mutual trade between countries? **(1)**

A. WTO

B. IMF

C. UPU

D. FAO

20. Identify the correct statements about globalization. **(1)**

I. Removal of barriers by the government

II. Foreign companies are allowed to set up factories

III. Has enabled all companies to increase their investments

IV. Has lessened foreign investment and foreign trade

Options:

A. I & II

B. II & III

C. I & III

D. II & IV

SECTION B

VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (2 × 4 = 8)

21. Analyse any two factors that were responsible for the Great Depression in America during 1929. (2)
22. Mention the provisions that constitute India into a secular country. (2)
23. Suggest any two ways to conserve energy resources in India. (2)

OR

Suggest any two ways to improve the usage of Solar energy.

24. In what ways Government can increase employment in the rural sector? (2)

SECTION C

SHORT ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS (3 × 5 = 15)

25. How was the social and political situation of India affected by the First World War? Explain. (3)

OR

How did the Indian merchants and industrialists relate themselves to the Civil Disobedience Movement? Explain.

26. Examine the factors that influence the distribution pattern of the railway network in India. (3)
27. In what ways Multi National Corporation (MNC) different from other companies? Explain with an example. (3)
28. Differentiate between democratic and non-democratic government. (3)
29. 'Tertiary sector is different from other sectors.' Justify the statement with suitable arguments. (3)

SECTION D

LONG ANSWER BASED QUESTIONS (5 × 4 = 20)

30. Highlight the various measures and practices that French revolutionaries introduced to create a sense of collective identity amongst the French people. (5)

OR

Highlight the role of Otto Von Bismarck in making of Germany.

31. 'Manufacturing sector is considered as the backbone of general and economic *development*.' Examine the statement in the context of India. (5)

OR

Examine the multi-pronged aspects of Information Technology and Electronics Industry.

32. Describe the role of political parties in India. (5)

OR

Describe the necessity or utility of political parties in democratic countries. (5)

33. Explain the role of Self-Help Groups (SHGs) in the rural society. (5)

OR

Explain the significance of The Reserve Bank of India in the Indian economy.

SECTION-E

CASE BASED QUESTIONS (4 × 3 = 12)

34. Read the source given below and answer the question that follows: (4)

Will Thome is one of those who went in search of seasonal work,

loading bricks and doing odd jobs. He describes how job-seekers walked to London in search of work:

'I had always wanted to go to London, and my desire ... was stimulated by letters from an old workmate ... who was now working at the Old Kent Road Gas Works ... I finally decided to go ... in November, 1881. With two friends I started out to walk the journey, filled with the hope that we would be able to obtain employment, when we get there, with the kind assistance of my friend ... we had little money when we started, not enough to pay for our food and lodgings each night until we arrived in London. Some days we walked as much as twenty miles, and other days less. Our money was gone at the end of the third day ... For two nights we slept out - once under a haystack, and once in an old farm shed ... On arrival in London we tried to find ... my friend ... but... were unsuccessful. Our money was gone, so there was nothing for us to do but to walk-around until late at night, and then try to find some place to sleep. We found an old building and slept in it that night. The next day, Sunday, late in the afternoon, we got to the Old Kent Gas Works, and applied for work. To my great surprise, the man we had been looking for was working at the time. He spoke to the foreman and I was given a job.'

Quoted in Raphael Samuel, 'Comers and Goers', in H.J. Dyos and Michael Wolff, eds. The Victorian City: Images and Realities, 1973.

- 34.1 Analyse the major factor which led London become an attractive place for the job seekers. (1)
- 34.2 Analyse the reason for the appointment of Will Thorne by the Old Kent Gas works. (1)
- 34.3 Examine the preference of hand labour over machines by the industrialists of the Victorian Britain. (2)

35. Read the given extract and answer following questions. (4)

Narmada Bachao Andolan or Save Narmada Movement is a Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO) that mobilized tribal people, farmers, environmentalists and human rights activists against the Sardar Sarovar Dam being built across the Narmada river in Gujarat. It originally focused on the environmental issues related to trees that would be submerged under the dam water. Recently it has re-focused the aim to enable poor citizens, especially the oustees (displaced people) to get full rehabilitation facilities from the government.

People felt that their suffering would not be in vain... accepted the trauma of displacement believing in the promise of irrigated fields and plentiful harvests. So, often the survivors of Rihand told us that they accepted their sufferings as sacrifice for the sake of their nation. But now, after thirty bitter years of being adrift, their livelihood having even being more precarious, they keep asking: "Are we the only ones chosen to make sacrifices for the nation?"

Source: S. Shaj-ma, quoted in In the Belly of the River. Tribal conflicts over development in Narmada valley. A. Baviskar. 1995.

- 35.1 With what objective 'Sardar Sarovar Dam' was built? (1)
- 35.2 Analyse the reason of protest by the tribal people. (1)
- 35.3 Highlight the issues on which 'Save Narmada Movement' worked on. (2)

36. Read the given extract and answer following questions.

Power sharing arrangements can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups and movements control or influence those in power. In a democracy, the citizens must have freedom to choose among various contenders for power. In contemporary democracies, this takes the form of competition among different parties. Such

competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand. In the long run, power is shared among different political parties that represent different ideologies and social groups. Sometimes this kind of sharing can be direct, when two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections. If their alliance is elected, they form a coalition government and thus share power. In a democracy, we find interest groups such as those of traders, businessmen, industrialists, farmers and industrial workers. They also will have share in governmental power, either through participation in governmental committees or bringing influence on the decision-making process.

- 36.1 'Power sharing is an essential component of democracy.' Give one example to prove the statement. (1)
- 36.2 How is alliance building an example of power sharing? (1)
- 36.3 How Political parties, pressure groups and movements help in controlling or influencing those who are in power? (2)

SECTION-F

MAP SKILL BASED QUESTION (2+3=5)

37. 34a. Two places A and B have been marked on the given outline map of India. (2)
- Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them.
- A. Indian National Congress session at this place in 1920
- B. The place where Mahatma Gandhi broke Salt Law.
- 37b. On the same outline map of India locate and label any **THREE** of the following with suitable Symbols. (3)
- a. Hirakud Dam
- b. Tarapur Atomic Power Station

c. "Noida Software Technology Park

d. Kochi Port

Note: The following questions are for Visually Impaired Candidates only in lieu of Q. No. 37. Attempt any FIVE questions.

37.1 Name the Place where the session of Indian National Congress was held in September 1920. (1)

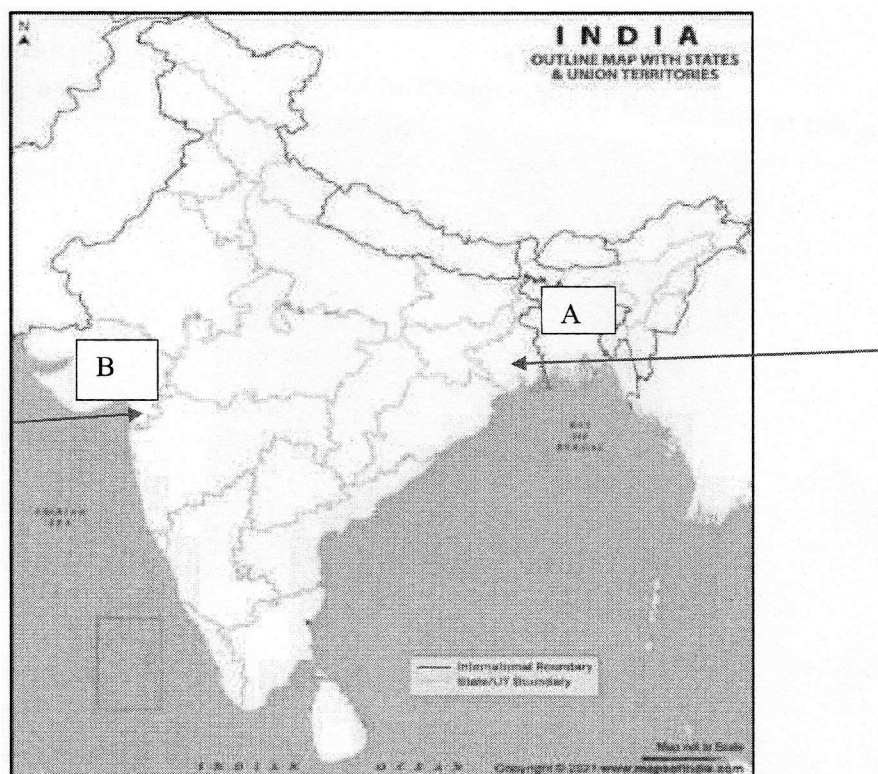
37.2 Name the place where Mahatma Gandhi broke Salt Law. (1)

37.3 Name the State where Hirakud Dam is located. (1)

37.4 Name the State where Tarapur nuclear plant is located. (1)

37.5 Name the State where Noida Software Technology Park is located. (1)

37.6 Name the State where Kochi 'Sea Port' is located. (1)



ANSWER

Section-A

1. C. Technology, investments and improvement in transport (page-83)
2. B. Kesari (page-175)
3. C. Raja Ravi Verma (Page-171)
C. Jayadev (Page-167)
4. D - IV, II, III & I (Page-107-113)
5. B. Maize (Page-38)
6. D. Permanent Forest-Reserved and unclassed forest for the production of timber (Page-20)
7. A. a-I, b-IV, c-III, d-II (Page-2)
8. C. The State government to be subordinate to the Central government (Page-4)
9. A. Education (Page-16, 17)
10. C. Radical women's movements aimed at equality in personal and family life as well. (Page-41)
11. A. Bharatiya Janta Party – National Democratic Alliance (Page-81)
12. A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A. (Page-90)
13. C. Buddhism (Page-2)
14. D. Kerala (Page-7)
15. D. 18% (Page-12)
16. D. Indian Railways, Jet Airways, Doordarshan and Metro (Page-14-29)

- 17. A. Nature of employment activities (Page-32)
- 18. B. Collateral (Page-44)
- 19. A. WTO (Page-65)
- 20. A. I & II (Page-64)

SECTION B

- 21. (i) Agricultural overproduction remained a problem and it was made worse by falling agricultural prices.
- (ii) As prices slumped and agricultural incomes declined, farmers tried to expand production and bring a larger volume of produce to the market but it pushed down prices.
- (iii) In the mid-1920s, many countries financed their investments through loans from the US, it was extremely easy to raise loans in the US when the going was good.
- (iv) But in the first half of 1928 countries that depended crucially on US loan faced an acute crisis.
- (v) The withdrawal of US loans affected the rest of the world in different ways In Europe it led to the failure of small major banks and the collapse of currencies such as the British pound sterling.
- (vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY TWO POINTS) Page 94**
- 22. (i) There is no official religion for the Indian state. Our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.
- (ii) The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any.
- (iii) The Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion.

- (iv) Secularism is an idea constitutes one of the foundations of our country.
 - (v) At the same time the Constitution allows the state to intervene in the matters of religion in order to ensure equality within religious communities.
 - (vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY TWO POINTS) Page 49**
23. (i) Promotion of energy conservation and increased use of renewable energy sources
- (ii) Have to adopt a cautious approach for the judicious use of our limited energy resources.
 - (iii) Use public transport systems instead of individual vehicles
 - (iv) Switch off electricity when not in use
 - (v) Using power-saving devices
 - (vi) Use non-conventional sources of energy.
 - (vii) Any other relevant point **(ANY TWO POINTS) Page 63**

OR

- (i) Reducing the cost of solar panels
- (ii) Use of efficient solar panel models.
- (iii) Rising awareness about the importance of renewable energy
- (iv) Easy installation process
- (v) Buy panels with High Concentrated Photovoltaic (CPV) Cells.
- (vi) Avoid installing solar panels in shaded areas.
- vii. Any other relevant point **(ANY TWO POINTS) Page 62**

24. (i) by introducing mega projects-new dam is constructed and canals
(ii) by introducing tertiary facilities in an area
(iii) to identify promote and locate industries and services in semi-rural areas
(iv) It is also possible to set up industries that process vegetables and agricultural produce like potato, sweet potato,
(v) by promoting tourism, or regional craft industry, or new services like IT.
(vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY TWO POINTS) Page 27**

SECTION C

25. (i) The war created a new economic and political situation.
(ii) It led to a huge increase in defence expenditure which was financed by war loans and increasing taxes: customs duties were raised and income tax introduced.
(iii) Through the war years prices increased - doubling between 1913 and 1918 -leading to extreme hardship for the common people.
(iv) Villages were called upon to supply soldiers, and the forced recruitment in rural areas caused widespread anger.
(v) Crops failed in many parts of India, resulting in acute shortages of food
(vi) This was accompanied by an influenza epidemic. Million people perished as a result of famines and the epidemic.
(vii) Any other relevant point **(ANY THREE POINTS) Page 54**

OR

- (i) Indian merchants and industrialists were keen on expanding their business, and reacted against colonial policies that restricted business activities.
 - (ii) They wanted protection against imports of foreign goods, and a rupee-sterling foreign exchange ratio that would discourage imports.
 - (iii) To organise business interests, they formed the Indian Industrial and Commercial Congress in 1920 and the Federation of the Indian Chamber of Commerce and Industries (FICCI) in 1927.
 - (iv) Led by prominent industrialists like Purshottamdas Thakurdas and G. D. Birla, the industrialists attacked colonial control over the Indian economy, and supported the Civil Disobedience Movement.
 - (v) They gave financial assistance and refused to buy or sell imported goods.
 - (vi) Most businessmen wanted to flourish trade without constraints,
 - (vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY THREE POINTS) Page 66**
26. Physical and economic factors have influenced the distribution partem of the Indian Railways network in the following ways:
- (i) Northern Plain: Level land, high population density and rich agricultural resources have favoured development of railways in these plains. However, a large number of river requiring construction of bridges across their wide river beds posed some obstacles.
 - (ii) Peninsular region and the Himalayan region: it is a hilly terrain. The railway tracks are laid through low hills, gaps or tunnels. So, it isw very difficult to lay the railway lines. The Himalayan through

mountainous regions too are not favourable for the construction of railway line due to high relief, sparse population and lack of economic opportunities.

- (iii) Desert of Rajasthan: on the sandy plain of western Rajasthan too, it is very difficult to lay railway lines which has hindered the development of railways.
- (iv) Swamps of Gujarat, forested tracts of Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Orissa and Jharkhand: these are also not suitable for the development of railways.
- (v) The contiguous stretch of Sahyadri could be crossed only through gaps or passes. Although the Konkan railway along the west coast has been developed but it has also faced a number of problems such as sinking of track in some stretches and landslides.
- (vi) A n y o t h e r r e l e v a n t p o i n t **(ANY THREE POINTS) Page 82**

27. (i) Domestic companies tend to restrict their operations to the country of origin, while multinational corporations operate in more than two countries. Ex- Infosys
- (ii) Companies (Infosys) expand globally for many reasons, mostly to obtain new markets, cheaper resources and reduction in operational costs, all of which significantly affect financial management. These benefits also increase the risks faced by multinational corporations.
- (iii) Multinational (Infosys) financial management differs from domestic financial management in six essential ways
- (iv) Unlike their domestic financial management counterparts, multinationals are subject to exchange rates that differ based on the prevailing inflation rate in the foreign countries where they operate.

- (v) Any other point **(ANY THREE POINTS) Page 57**
28. (i) Democratic govts, are transparent, legitimate and accountable whereas nondemocratic govt are selected and formed at their own discretion
- (ii) Democratic govt, provides dignity and freedom to all without any discrimination
- (iii) Conflicts are resolved through debate, discussions and negotiation rather than discretion
- (iv) Minority and majority cooperation are the common phenomenon in the democratic govt.
- (v) Enhances dignity of all without any discrimination
- (vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY THREE POINTS) Page 90-96**
29. (i) Tertiary sector is basic service sector whereas primary and secondary are the sectors that produce goods
- (ii) Tertiary sector support and help in the development of the primary and secondary sectors
- (iii) Tertiary activities are an assistance for the production process.
- (iv) Tertiary sector provides services like transport, banking, communication, etc It generates more employment then other sectors,
- (vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY THREE POINTS) Page 20**

SECTION D

30. (i) The ideas of la patrie (the fatherland) and le citoyen (the citizen) emphasised the notion of a united community enjoying equal rights under a constitution.

- (ii) A new French flag, the tricolour, was chosen to replace the former royal standard.
- (iii) The Estates General was elected by the body of active citizens and renamed the National Assembly.
- (iv) New hymns were composed, oaths taken and martyrs commemorated
- (v) A centralized administrative system was put in place and it formulated uniform laws for all citizens within its territory.
- (vi) Internal customs duties and dues were abolished and a uniform system of weights and measures was adopted.
- (vii) Regional dialects were discouraged and French, as it was spoken and written in Paris, became the common language of the nation.
- (viii) Any other relevant point **(ANY FIVE POINTS) Page 5**

OR

- (i) Prussia took on the leadership of the movement for national unification.
- (ii) Its chief minister, Otto von Bismarck, was the architect of this process carried out with the help of the Prussian army and bureaucracy.
- (iii) Three wars over seven years - with Austria, Denmark and France - ended in Prussian victory and completed the process of unification.
- (iv) In January 1871, the Prussian king, William I, was proclaimed German Emperor in a ceremony held at Versailles.
- (v) On January 1871, an assembly comprising the princes of the German states, representatives of the army, important Prussian

ministers including the chief minister Otto von Bismarck gathered in the Hall of Mirrors in the Palace of Versailles to proclaim the new German Empire headed by Kaiser William I of Prussia.

(vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY FIVE POINTS) Page 16**

31. (i) Manufacturing industries help in modernising agriculture.
- (ii) It helps in reducing the heavy dependence of people on agricultural income by providing them jobs in secondary and tertiary sectors.
- (iii) It helps in eradication of unemployment and poverty from our country.
- (iv) It helps in reducing regional disparities by establishing industries in tribal and backward areas.
- (v) Export of manufactured goods expands trade and commerce.
- (vi) It helps in bringing foreign exchange.
- (vii) Any other relevant point **(ANY FIVE POINTS) Page 64**

OR

- (i) The electronics industry covers a wide range of products from transistor sets to television, telephones, cellular telecom, pagers, telephone exchange, radars, computers and many other equipment required by the telecommunication industry.
- (ii) Bangalore has emerged as the electronic capital of India. Other important centres for electronic goods are Mumbai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Pune, Chennai, Kolkata, Lucknow and Coimbatore.
- (iii) 18 software technology parks provide single window service and high data communication facility to software experts.

- (iv) A major impact of this industry has been on employment generation.
 - (v) It is encouraging to know that 30 per cent of the people employed in this sector are women.
 - (vi) This industry has been a major foreign exchange earner in the last two or three years because of its fast growing Business Processes Outsourcing (BPO) sector.
 - (vii) The continuing growth in the hardware and software is the key to the success of IT industry in India.
 - (ix) Any other relevant point **(ANY FIVE POINTS) Page 76**
32. (i) Parties contest elections.
- (ii) Parties put forward different policies and programmes and the voters choose from them.
 - (iii) Parties play a decisive role in making laws for a country.
 - (iv) Parties form and run governments.
 - (v) Those parties that lose in the elections play the role of opposition to the parties in power, by voicing different views and criticising government for its failures or wrong policies.
 - (vi) Parties shape public opinion.
 - (vii) Parties provide people access to government machinery and welfare schemes implemented by governments.
 - (viii) Any other relevant point **(ANY FIVE POINTS) Page 74**

OR

- (i) Elected representative will be accountable to their constituency for what they do in the locality. The rise of political parties is directly

linked to the emergence of representative democracies, large scale societies need representative democracy.

- (ii) As societies became large and complex, they also needed some agency to gather different views on various issues and to present these to the government.
 - (iii) They needed some way to bring various representatives together so that a responsible government could be formed.
 - (iv) They needed a mechanism to support or restrain the government, make policies, justify or oppose them.
 - (v) Political parties fulfil these needs that every representative government has. We can say that parties are a necessary condition for a democracy
 - (vi) Any other relevant point **(ANY FIVE POINTS) Page 75**
33. (i) The idea is to organize rural poor, in particular women, into small Self Help Groups (SHGs) and pool (collect) their savings.
- (ii) A typical SHG has 15-20 members, usually belonging to one neighbourhood, who meet and save regularly. Saving per member varies from ₹ 25 to ₹ 100 or more, depending on the ability of the people to save.
 - (iii) Members can take small loans from the group itself to meet their needs.
 - (iv) The group charges interest on these loans but this is still less than what the moneylender charges.
 - (v) After a year or two, if the group is regular in savings, it becomes eligible for availing loan from the bank.

- (vi) Loan is sanctioned in the name of the group and is meant to create self-employment opportunities for the members.
- (vii) Small loans are provided to the members for releasing mortgaged land, for meeting working capital needs
- (viii) Most of the important decisions regarding the savings and loan activities are taken by the group members.
- (ix) The group decides as regards the loans to be granted - the purpose, charged, repayment schedule etc. Also, it is the group which is response for the repayment schedule etc. Also, it is the group which is responsible for the repayment of loan
- (x) Any case of non-repayment of loan by any one member is followed up seriously by other members in the group.
- (xi) Any other relevant point. **(Any Five Points) Page 51**

OR

- (i) It supervises the functioning of formal sources of loans.
- (ii) The banks maintain a minimum cash balance out of the deposits they receive.
- (iii) The RBI monitors that the banks actually maintain the cash balance.
- (iv) The RBI sees that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders but also to small cultivators, small scale industries, to small borrowers etc.
- (v) Periodically, banks have to submit information to the RBI on how much they are lending, to whom, at what interest rate, etc.
- (vi) Any other relevant point **(Any Five Points) Page 75**

SECTION-E

- 34.1 Due to the industrial revolution and availability of job opportunities in factories of London
- 34.2 Gas work was the seasonal industry and they were in need to low wage workers
- 34.2 (i) Machines needed huge capital investments
(ii) Machines were costly, ineffective, difficult to repair.
(iii) Labour was available at low wages.
(iv) In seasonal industries only seasonal labour was required.
(v) Any other relevant point **(Any Two Points) Page 109**
- 35.1 (i) To secure power
(ii) Irrigation
(iii) Drinking water for the drought-prone region.
(iv) Any other relevant point (Any One Point)
- 35.2 (i) Huge displacement of people
(ii) Demand for rehabilitation
(iii) Harm of harvest
(iv) Loss of livelihood
(v) Any other relevant point (Any One Point)
- 35.3 (i) Against huge displacement of people
(ii) Environmental issue
(iii) Demand for rehabilitation of tribal
(iv) To provide tribal the source of livelihood

- (v) Any other relevant point **(Any Two Points) Page 27**
- 36.1 (i) It helps in reducing the possibility of conflict between the social groups.
- (ii) power sharing is a good way to ensure the stability of political order
- (iii) Any other relevant point (Any One Point)
- 36.2 (i) When two or more parties form an alliance to contest elections or to form a government is called as sharing of power.
- (ii) Alliance could be between regional and national parties which is again an example of power sharing
- (iii) Political ideas are shared
- (iv) Any other relevant point **(Any One Point)**
- 36.3 (i) Freedom of choice entails competition among the different parties,
- (ii) Such competition ensures that power does not remain in one hand, but is shared among different political parties representing different ideologies and social groups,
- (iii) Any other relevant point **(Any Two Point) Page 9**

SECTION-F

37. 37a.

A. CALCUTTA

B. DANDI

37b.

a. ODISHA

b. MAHARASHTRA

c. UTTAR PRADESH

d. KERALA

37.1 CALCUTTA

37.2 DANDI

37.3 ODISHA

37.4 MAHARASHTRA

37.5 UTTAR PRADESH

37.6 KERALA



PRACTICE QUESTION PAPER-2
SOCIAL SCIENCE (Code-087)
Class X– Session 2022-23

Time Allowed: 3 Hours

Maximum Mark: 80

General Instructions:

- (i) Question paper comprises Six Sections - A, B, C, D, E and F. There are 37 questions in the question paper. All questions are compulsory.
- (ii) **Section A** From question 1 to 20 are MCQs of 1 mark each.
- (iii) **Section B** Question no. 21 to 24 are Very Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 2 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 40 words.
- (iv) **Section C** contains Q.25 to Q.29 are Short Answer Type Questions, carrying 3 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 60 words
- (v) **Section D** - Question no. 30 to 33 are long answer type questions, carrying 5 marks each. Answer to each question should not exceed 120 words.
- (vi) **Section-E** - Questions no from 34 to 36 are case based questions with three sub questions and are of 4 marks each
- (vii) **Section F**— Question no. 37 is map based, carrying 5 marks with two parts, 37a from History (2 marks) and 37b from Geography (3 marks).
- (viii) There is no overall choice in the question paper. However, an internal choice has been provided in few questions. Only one of the choices in such questions have to be attempted,
- (ix) In addition to this, separate instructions are given with each section and question, wherever necessary.

Section-A

(1 × 20 = 20)

1. When was Project Tiger launched? (1)
- A. 1970 B. 1970
- C. 1975 D. 1960
2. In Trinidad Muharram procession was transformed into (1)

- A. Hosay B. Rastafarianism
C. Reggae D. "None of these
3. Which among the following is INCORRECT statement? (1)
- A. Primary Sector is also known as agriculture and related Sector.
B. Secondary Sector is also known as Industrial Sector.
C. Fishing comes under the Secondary Sector.
D. Banking comes under the Tertiary Sector.
4. Where was Chutney music popular? (1)
- A. India B. Australia
C. Guyana D. Rwanda
5. Identify the type of soil on the basis of given features. (1)
1. This is a solid also known as regur soil.
2. It is ideal for growing cotton.
- A. Alluvial Soil B. Black Soil
C. Red and Yellow Soil D. Forest Soil
6. Which of the following may NOT be a developmental goal for prosperous farmer in Punjab? (1)
- A. Lower support price for his crop
B. Cheap Labour
C. Proper irrigation
D. A and B both are incorrect
7. In which state is the Corbett National Park located? (1)
- A. Himachal Pradesh

- B. Sikkim
- C. Karnataka
- D. Uttarakhand

8. The Tiger reserve located in Kerala is- (1)

- A. Bandhavgarh
- B. Periyar
- C. Sundarbans
- D. Manas

9. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and choose the correct option: (1)

Assertion (A): Dynasty is a challenge in front of political parties in India

Reason (R): In most of the political parties in India the top position is given to the members of their own family.

Option

- A. Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true and Reason is the correct explanation of Assertion.
- B. Both Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true but Reason is not the correct explanation of Assertion.
- C. Assertion (A) is correct and Reason (R) is incorrect.
- D. Assertion (A) is incorrect but Reason (R) is correct.

10. Read the given data and find out which country has most equitable distribution of income. (1)

| Country | Citizen 1 | Citizen 2 | Citizen 3 | Citizen 4 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Country 1 | 15000 | 30000 | 20000 | 10000 |
| Countrx 2 | 20000 | 20000 | 60000 | 50000 |
| Counirv 3 | 40000 | 40000 | 80000 | 40000 |
| Country 4 | 45000 | 50000 | 90000 | 80000 |

- A. Country 1
B. Counirv 2
C. Country 3
D. Counirv 4
11. Where is the headquarter of European Union located? (1)
A. Brussels
B. German
C. Sri Lanka
D. India
12. Sariska wildlife sanctuary of Rajasthan is a famous- (1)
A. Elephant reserve
B. Rhinoceros reserve
C. Lion reserve
D. Iigerreserve
13. Bob Marley was the resident of- (1)
A. Uganda
B. J rinidad
C. Jamaica
D. Guyana
14. Identify the political party on the basis of given information. (1)
1. Formed in 1885.

2. Ruled on India for most of time after Independence.
3. Main opposition party in present.
- A. Nationalist Congress Party
- B. Bahujan Samaj Party
- C. Bhartiya Janta Party
- D. Indian National Congress
- 15.** Indentured labour was considered as a **(1)**
- A. New system of taxation
- B. New system of plantation
- C. New system of slavery
- D. New system of government
- 16.** Which government has the power to make laws on subjects mentioned in Central List in India? **(1)**
- A. Central Government
- B. State Government
- C. Local Government
- D. None of the above
- 17.** Who among the following made Rastafarianism famous? **(1)**
- A. Bob Willis
- B. Bob Dylan
- C. Bob Marley
- D. Michael Jackson

18. Which among the following is NOT an example of Horizontal distribution of Power? (1)
- A. Legislature
B. Executive
C. Federalism
D. Judiciary
19. Consider the statements given below and choose the most appropriate option. (1)
- I. Different person can have different developmental goals.
II. Development for one may not be development for the others.
III. All people have same developmental goal. Options
- A. Only I
B. Both I and II
C. Both I and III
D. All I, II and III
20. Which of the following is not correct regarding indentured labourers?
- A. Harsh Condition for living and working.
B. Lack of legal Rights
C. Right to choose government
D. None of these

Section-B

(2 × 4 = 8)

21. What are the prudential reasons to support democracy? (2)
22. "Goals of development may be different and sometimes it may be contrary on sometime." Explain this statement. (2)
23. Suggest some measures to improve the function of the Political parties. (2)

24. Suggest some ways for the improvement of condition of workers in the unorganized sector? (2)

OR

What do you understand by Gross Development Product? Explain with examples.

Section-C

(3 × 5 = 15)

25. Analyze the importance of Aluminium Smelting industries

OR

Analyze the importance of Chemical Industries.

26. Why the Indian cotton weavers could not compete with the imported cotton goods in the nineteenth century?
27. How democracies accommodate social diversities?
28. 'Democracy has not been able to reduce economic inequalities.' Do you agree with this statement? Justify.
29. Distinguish between organized sector and Unorganized sector.

Section-D

(5 × 4 = 20)

30. Critically evaluate the Globalization in the context of India. (5)

OR

"Only fair globalisation can give right shape to the world economy. Explain.

31. 'Power Sharing is very spirit of Democracy.' Justify the statement.(5)

OR

"Democracy accommodates social diversity." Justify this statement.

32. Explain the impacts of print culture on Indian women. (5)

OR

“The shift from hand printing to mechanical printing led to the print revolution.” Explain.

33. Mention the suitable geographical conditions needed for the cultivation of Tea. (5)

OR

Mention the suitable geographical conditions needed for the cultivation on Sugarcane.

Section-E

(4 × 3 = 12)

34. Read the given source and answer the following question. (4)

The Non-Cooperation- Khilafat Movement started with middle-class participation in the cities. Thousands of students left government-controlled schools and colleges, headmasters and teachers resigned, and lawyers gave up their legal practices. The council elections were boycotted in most provinces except Madras, where the Justice Party, the party of the non-Brahmans felt that council was one way of gaining some power - something that usually only Brahmans had access to.

- 34.1 In which province council elections were not boycotted?
- 34.2 What were the views of the Justice party regarding council election?
- 34.3 If you were the students during the non-cooperation - Khilafat movement how would you have contributed to the movement? (2)

35. Read the given source and answer the following question.

In the early years, the cotton textile industry was concentrated in the cotton growing belt of Maharashtra and Gujarat. Availability of raw

cotton, market, transport including accessible port facilities, labour, moist climate, etc. contributed towards its localisation. This industry has close links with agriculture and provides a living to farmers, cotton boll pluckers and workers engaged in ginning, spinning, weaving, dyeing, designing, packaging, tailoring and sewing. The industry by creating demands supports many other industries, such as, chemicals and dyes, mill stores, packaging materials and engineering works.

- 35.1 What was the reason for localization of cotton textile industry? (1)
- 35.2 Which industries have contributed to development by cotton textile industry? (1)
- 35.3 How is cotton textile industry related to agriculture? (2)

36. Read the extracts and Answer the following questions. (4)

However, for comparison between countries, total income is not such a useful measure. Since, countries have different populations, comparing total income will not tell us what an average person is likely to earn. Are people in one country better off than others in a different country? Hence, we compare the average income which is the total income of the country divided by its total population. The average income is also called per capita income. In World Development Reports, brought out by the World Bank, this criterion is used in classifying countries. Countries with per capita income of US\$12736 per annum and above in 2013, are called rich countries and those with per capita income of US\$ 1045 or less are called low-income countries. India comes in the category of low middle income countries because its per capita income in 2013 was just US\$ 1570 per annum. The rich countries, excluding countries of Middle East and certain other small countries, are generally called developed countries.

- 36.1 What do you mean by Average Income? (1)
- 36.2 What is India's per capita income in 2013? (1)
- 36.3 Mention the limitation of Average Income. (2)

Section F

(MAP WORK)

37.A. Two places A and B are marked on the outline political map of the India, identify these places with the help of following information and write their correct names on the lines marked near them. (1×2=2)

- (a) The place where Mahatma Gandhi Broke Salt Law. (1)
- (b) The place where Congress organized its session in 1927. (1)

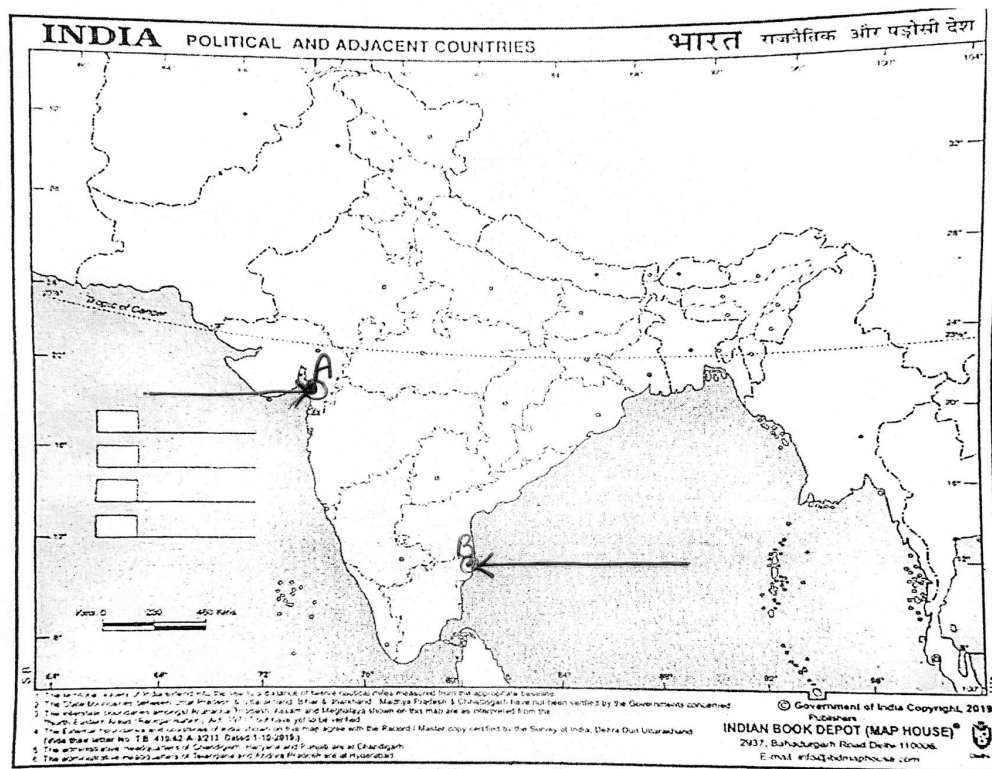
B. Locate and label **ANY Three** of the following with appropriate symbols on the political map of India. (1×3=3)

- (a) Bokaro Iron and Steel Plant
- (b) Indore Cotton Textile Industries
- (c) Hyderabad Software Technology Park
- (d) Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Airport
- (e) Tuticorin Port

Following questions are only for **visually impaired students** in lieu of question no 37. (Attempt any Five) (1×5=5)

- (a) Name the place where Mahatma Gandhi started Civil Disobedience Movement.
- (b) Name the place where congress organised its session in 1927.
- (c) Name the state where Bokaro Iron and Steel Plant is located.

- (d) Name the state where Indorc Cotton Textile Industries is located.
- (e) Name the state where Hyderabad Software Technology Park is located.
- (f) Name the state where Chhatrapali Shivaji Maharaj Airport is located.
- (g) Name the state where Tuticorin port is located.



Name..... Class..... Roll No..... Teacher Signature..... Price : ₹ 3.00